# 13-4829-cv

# United States Court of Appeals

for the

# Second Circuit

THE AUTHORS GUILD, BETTY MILES, JIM BOUTON, JOSEPH GOULDEN, individually and on behalf of all others similarly situated,

Plaintiffs-Appellants,

HERBERT MITGANG, DANIEL HOFFMAN, individually and on behalf of all others similarly situated, PAUL DICKSON, THE MCGRAW-HILL COMPANIES, INC., PEARSON EDUCATION, INC., SIMON & SCHUSTER, INC., ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN PUBLISHERS, INC., CANADIAN STANDARD ASSOCIATION, JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC., individually and on behalf of all others similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

v. GOOGLE, INC.,

Defendant-Appellee.

ON APPEAL FROM THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

# JOINT APPENDIX (UN-SEALED REDACTED VERSION) Volume 3 of 6 (Pages A-601 to A-900)

DURIE TANGRI 217 Leidesdorff Street San Francisco, California 94111 (415) 362-6666

- and -

WILMER CUTLER PICKERING HALE AND DORR LLP 1875 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20006 (202) 663-6600

Attorneys for Defendant-Appellee

Frankfurt Kurnit Klein & Selz, P.C. 488 Madison Avenue, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10022 (212) 980-0120

- and -

JENNER & BLOCK 1099 New York Avenue, NW, Suite 900 Washington, DC 20001 (202) 639-6000

Attorneys for Plaintiffs-Appellants

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
District Court Docket Entries	A-1
Excerpts from the Objection of Amazon.com, Inc. to Proposed Settlement, dated September 1, 2009	A-53
Excerpts from the Objections of Microsoft Corporation to Proposed Settlement and Certification of Proposed Settlement Class and Sub-Classes, dated September 8, 2009	A-65
Excerpts from the Memorandum of <i>Amicus Curiae</i> Open Book Alliance in Opposition to the Proposed Settlement, filed September 8, 2009	A-78
Excerpts from the Objection of Yahoo!Inc. to Final Approval of the Proposed Class Action Settlement, filed September 8, 2009	A-80
Declaration of Michael J. Boni in Support of Motion to Approve the Amended Settlement Agreement, dated November 13, 2009 (Omitted herein)	
Exhibit 2 to Boni Declaration – Amended Settlement Agreement, dated November 13, 2009	A-83
Opinion of the Honorable Denny Chin, dated March 22, 2011	A-127
Fourth Amended Class Action Complaint, dated October 14, 2011	A-175
Defendant Google Inc.'s Answer to Plaintiffs' Fourth Amended Complaint, dated June 14, 2012	A-191

	Page
Declaration of Judith A. Chevalier in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 18, 2012	A-201
Exhibit A to Chevalier Declaration – Expert Report of Judith A. Chevalier, dated May 4, 2012	A-203
Declaration of Dan Clancy in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 26, 2012	A-222
Exhibit A to Clancy Declaration – Cooperative Agreement between Google Inc. and Regents of the University of Michigan/University Library, dated June 15, 2005	A-228
Exhibit B to Clancy Declaration – Search Results Page for the Query "Steve Hovley"	A-241
Exhibit C to Clancy Declaration – Portion of an About the Book Page that is Displayed when one clicks on <i>Ball Four</i> in the Search Results Pictured in Exhibit B	A-243
Exhibit D to Clancy Declaration – Portion of the About the Book Page Depicted in Exhibit C Showing the Snippets Displayed	A-245
Exhibit E to Clancy Declaration – Excerpt from a Search Page for Black's Law Dictionary	A-247
Exhibit F to Clancy Declaration – Page Showing <i>Foul Ball</i> in Partner Program Preview	A-249

	Page
Exhibit G to Clancy Declaration – Webpage at http://books.google.com/ googlebooks/testimonials.html Reflecting User Comments on Google Books	A-251
Exhibit H to Clancy Declaration – Quantitative Analysis of Culture Using Millions of Digitized Books by Jean-Baptiste Michel	A-259
Declaration of Joseph C. Gratz in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 27, 2012	A-267
Exhibit 1 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of Deposition Transcript of Paul N. Courant, dated April 23, 2012	A-270
Exhibit 2 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of Deposition Transcript of Paul Aiken, dated April 19, 2012	A-283
Exhibit 3 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of Plaintiffs' Responses and Objections to Defendant Google Inc.'s First Set of Interrogatories, dated April 27, 2012	A-298
Exhibit 4 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of Deposition Transcript of Judith A. Chevalier, dated June 8, 2012	A-307
Exhibit 5 to Gratz Declaration – Letter from Pamela Samuelson to the Honorable Denny Chin, dated February 13, 2012	A-310
Exhibit 6 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of Deposition Transcript of Eric Zohn, dated April 13, 2012	A-316

	Page
Exhibit 7 to Gratz Declaration – Exhibit 2 to the Deposition Transcript of Eric Zohn	A-322
Declaration of Albert N. Greco in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 23, 2012	A-325
Exhibit A to Greco Declaration – Expert Report of Albert N. Greco, dated May 3, 2012	A-327
Declaration of Kurt Groetsch in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 25, 2012	A-335
Declaration of Bruce S. Harris in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 23, 2012	A-340
Exhibit A to Harris Declaration – Expert Report of Bruce S. Harris, dated May 3, 2012, with Exhibits D-H	A-342
Declaration of Brad Hasegawain in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 25, 2012	A-392
Declaration of Stephane Jaskiewicz in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 25, 2012	A-395
Declaration of Gloriana St. Clair in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 18, 2012	A-398
Exhibit A to St. Clair Declaration – Expert Report of Gloriana St. Clair, dated May 3, 2012	A-400

	Page
Local Rule 56.1 Statement in Support of Defendant Google Inc.'s Motion for Summary Judgment, dated July 27, 2012	A-417
Declaration of Joanne Zack in Support of Plaintiffs' Motion for Partial Summary Judgment, dated July 26, 2012	A-429
Exhibit 1 to Zack Declaration – U.S. Copyright Office Certificate of Registration No. A173097	A-435
Exhibit 2 to Zack Declaration – U.S. Copyright Office Certificate of Registration No. TX0000338841	A-438
Exhibit 3 to Zack Declaration – U.S. Copyright Office Certificate of Registration No. A346254	A-441
Exhibit 4 to Zack Declaration – Printouts from Google's Website displaying Search Results in Jim Bouton, <i>Ball Four</i>	A-444
Exhibit 5 to Zack Declaration – Printouts from Google's Website displaying Search Results for the Term "pitch" in Jim Bouton, <i>Ball Four</i>	A-510
Exhibit 6 to Zack Declaration – Printouts from Google's Website displaying Search Results for the Term "pitches" in Jim Bouton, <i>Ball Four</i>	A-516
Exhibit 7 to Zack Declaration – Printouts from Google's Website displaying Search Results in Betty Miles, <i>The Trouble with</i>	
Thirteen	A-522

	Page
Exhibit 8 to Zack Declaration – Printouts from Google's Website displaying Search Results in Joseph Goulden, <i>The</i> Superlawyers: the Small and Powerful World of the Great Washington Law Firms	A-532
Exhibit 9 to Zack Declaration –  Excerpts from a Spreadsheet produced by Google identifying approximately 2.7 million scanned Books Google has distributed to Libraries	A-542
Exhibit 10 to Zack Declaration – Printout from http://www.authorsguild.org/about/ history. html	A-546
Exhibit 11 to Zack Declaration – Printout from http://investor.google.com/ corporate/faq.html	A-549
Exhibit 12 to Zack Declaration – "Google Checks Out Library Books," dated December 14, 2004	A-555
Exhibit 13 to Zack Declaration – Pages 1, 2, 15, and 56 of Google Inc.'s 2011 Form 10-K	A-559
Exhibit 14 to Zack Declaration – Pages 1, 3, and 50 of Google Inc.'s 2010 Form 10-K	A-564
Exhibit 15 to Zack Declaration – Google Print Partner Development: Global Sales Conference	
(Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-1-CA-16)	A-568

Page
A-569
A-570
A-579
A-580
A-582
A-586
A-591
A-593

# viii

	Page
Exhibit 24 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Kurt Groetsch (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-309-CA-340)	A-685
Exhibit 25 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Stephane Jaskiewicz (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-341-CA-372)	A-686
Exhibit 26 to Zack Declaration – Defendant Google Inc.'s Supplemental Narrative Responses and Objections to Plaintiffs' Second Request for Production of Documents and Things (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-373-CA-388)	A-687
Exhibit 27 to Zack Declaration – Excerpts from the Defendant Google Inc.'s Responses and Objections to Plaintiffs' First Set of Requests for Admission	A-688
Exhibit 28 to Zack Declaration – Printout from http://www.google.com/ googlebooks/library.html	A-705
Exhibit 29 to Zack Declaration – QA Training Manual (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-389-CA-407)	A-707
Exhibit 30 to Zack Declaration – Excerpts from a Spreadsheet produced by Google	A-708

	Page
Exhibit 31 to Zack Declaration – E-mail from Joseph Gratz to Joanne Zack, dated December 9, 2011 (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-408-CA-409)	A-712
Exhibit 32 to Zack Declaration – Library of Congress Trip Report (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-410-CA-422)	A-713
Exhibit 33 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Paul Courant (Redacted Version. Unredacted Version Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-423-CA-437)	A-714
Exhibit 34 to Zack Declaration – "Google Print Full Text Book Mini-GPS," dated December 10, 2003 (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-438-CA-454)	A-748
Exhibit 35 to Zack Declaration – "Google Print: A Book Discovery Program," dated October 15, 2004 (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-455-CA-478)	A-749
Exhibit 36 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Gloriana St. Clair	A-750
Exhibit 37 to Zack Declaration –  Expert Report of Daniel Gervais	A-782

	Page
Exhibit 38 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of James Crawford (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-479-CA-497)	A-797
Exhibit 39 to Zack Declaration – Expert Report of Benjamin Edelman	A-798
Exhibit 40 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Bruce Harris	A-808
Exhibit 41 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Albert Greco	A-825
Exhibit 42 to Zack Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Judith Chevalier (Redacted Version. Confidential Pages Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-498-CA-501)	A-852
Exhibit 43 to Zack Declaration – Defendant Google Inc.'s Responses and Objections to Plaintiffs' First Set of Interrogatories	A-909
Plaintiffs' Statement of Undisputed Facts in Support of Their Motion for Partial Summary Judgment, dated July 26, 2012 (Public Redacted Version. Confidential Pages Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-502-CA-508)	A-927
Plaintiffs' Response to Defendant Google Inc.'s Local Rule 56.1 Statement, dated August 26, 2013  (Public Reducted Version, Confidential Reges)	
(Public Redacted Version. Confidential Pages Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-509-CA-516)	A-949

	Page
Declaration of Michael J. Boni in Support of Plaintiffs' Opposition to Defendant Google's Motion for Summary Judgment, dated August 26, 2013	A-979
Exhibit 1 to Boni Declaration – Compilation of Google Snippet Displays from Jim Bouton's Baseball Memoir <i>Ball Four</i>	A-982
Exhibit 2 to Boni Declaration – Google Snippet Displays from Joseph Goulden's History <i>Superlawyers</i>	A-1074
Exhibit 3 to Boni Declaration – Google Snippet Displays from Betty Miles's Novel <i>The Trouble with Thirteen</i>	A-1172
Exhibit 4 to Boni Declaration – Internal Memos produced by Google to The American Society of Media Photographers, Inc. (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-517-CA-521).	A-1204
Exhibit 5 to Boni Declaration – Cover, Table of Contents, and Complete Chapter Two with Answer Key for <i>The Seinfeld Aptitude Test</i> by Beth Golub (Carol Publishing Group, 1994)	A-1205
Exhibit 6 to Boni Declaration – Cover, Table of Contents, and First Three Pages of each Chapter from <i>Welcome to Twin Peaks</i> (1990 Publications International Ltd.)	A-1244
(1770 I UUIICAHUIIS IIIGIIIAHUIIAI LIU.)	/\-1444

	Page
Exhibit 7 to Boni Declaration – Excerpts from the Deposition of Bradley Hasegawa (Filed Under Seal. Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-522-CA-538)	A-1271
Exhibit 8 to Boni Declaration – Printout from a Webpage on Amazon.com, obtained by clicking on the "Amazon" Link on the Google Books Page for Joseph Goulden's book <i>Superlawyers</i>	A-1272
Exhibit 9 to Boni Declaration – Printout from a Webpage on Amazon.com, obtained by running a Search on Amazon.com for "Steve Hovley"	A-1277
Exhibit 10 to Boni Declaration – Printout from a Webpage on Amazon.com, obtained by running a Search on Amazon.com for "Minoru Yasui"	A-1287
Declaration of Paul Aiken in Support of Plaintiffs' Opposition to Defendant Google's Motion for Summary Judgment, dated August 26, 2013	A-1290
Attachment A to Aiken Declaration – Amazon Press Release: "Amazon.com Launches "Search Inside the Book" Enabling Customers to Discover Books by Searching and Previewing the Text Inside"	A-1302
Attachment B to Aiken Declaration – "The Great Library of Amazonia," <i>Wired Magazine</i> , November 12, 2003	A-1305

# xiii

	Page
Attachment C to Aiken Declaration – "News: A9, Amazon's Search Portal, Goes Live: Reverberations Felt in Valley," <i>John Battelle's Search Blog</i> , April 14, 2004	A-1314
Attachment D to Aiken Declaration – "Can Amazon Unplug Google?" Business 2.0, April 15, 2004	A-1319
Attachment E to Aiken Declaration – "Amazon to Take Searches on Web to a New Depth," <i>The New York Times</i> , September 15, 2004	A-1325
Attachment F to Aiken Declaration – "Amazon's A9 Launches Visual Yellow Pages," Search Engine Watch, January 26, 2005	A-1329
Attachment G to Aiken Declaration – "Google Hires Amazon Search Chief," <i>Seattle Post-Intelligencer</i> , February 7, 2006	A-1333
Attachment H to Aiken Declaration – "Google Announces New Mapping Innovations at Where 2.0 Conference," <i>News from Google</i> , May 29, 2007	A-1337
Declaration of Joseph C. Gratz in Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Partial Summary Judgment, dated August 26, 2013	A-1340
Exhibit 1 to Gratz Declaration – Portion of the Web Page resulting from a Search on the Library of Congress Catalog at http://catalog.loc.gov for the Query "500 Pearl Street"	A 1244

# xiv

	Page
Exhibit 2 to Gratz Declaration – Portion of the Web Page resulting from a Search on https://books.google.com for the Query "500 Pearl Street"	A-1346
Exhibit 3 to Gratz Declaration – Portion of the Web Page that results from clicking on the Result Alas! What Brought Thee Hither?: The Chinese in New York, 1800-1950 in Exhibit 2	A-1348
Exhibit 4 to Gratz Declaration – Portion of the Web Page resulting from a Search on https://books.google.com for the Query "Hong Kee Kang"	A-1350
Exhibit 5 to Gratz Declaration – Portion of the Web Page that results from clicking on the Result <i>Chinese America, History and Perspectives</i> in Exhibit 4	A-1352
Exhibit 6 to Gratz Declaration — Printout from http://www.amazon.com/gp/offer-listing/B002H9DITW	A-1354
Exhibit 7 to Gratz Declaration – Marc Egnal, Evolution of the Novel in the United States: The Statistical Evidence, 37:2 Soc. Sci. Hist. 231 (2013)	A-1356
Exhibit 8 to Gratz Declaration – Written Testimony submitted by Paul Aiken to the Committee on the Judiciary of the United States House of Representatives in connection with a September 10, 2009 Hearing titled "Competition and Commerce in Digital Books"	A-1381

	Page
Exhibit 9 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of the Deposition Transcript of Paul Aiken	A-1412
Exhibit 10 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of the Deposition Transcript of Betty Miles	A-1419
Exhibit 11 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of Plaintiffs' Reponses and Objections to Defendant Google Inc.'s First Set of Interrogatories to Plaintiffs The Authors Guild, Inc., Jim Bouton, Joseph Goulden and Betty Miles herein, served on April 27, 2012	A-1425
Exhibit 12 to Gratz Declaration –  Excerpts of the Deposition Transcript of Jim Bouton	A-1432
Exhibit 13 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of the Deposition Transcript of Joseph Goulden	A-1435
Exhibit 14 to Gratz Declaration – Exhibit 6 to the Deposition of Paul Aiken	A-1445
Exhibit 15 to Gratz Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Daniel Gervais	A-1448
Exhibit 16 to Gratz Declaration – Deposition Transcript of Benjamin G. Edelman	A-1509
Exhibit 17 to Gratz Declaration – Exhibit 5 to the Deposition of Jim Bouton	A-1588
Exhibit 18 to Gratz Declaration – Exhibit 2 to the Deposition of Betty Miles	A-1590

# xvi

	Page
Exhibit 19 to Gratz Declaration – Exhibit 16 to the Deposition of Benjamin G. Edelman	A-1592
Exhibit 20 to Gratz Declaration – Excerpts of the Deposition Transcript of Judith A. Chevalier	A-1595
Declaration of Scott Dougall in Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Partial Summary Judgment, dated August 22, 2013	A-1602
Google Inc.'s Responses and Objections to Plaintiffs' Statement of Undisputed Facts in Support of Their Motion for Partial Summary Judgment, dated August 26, 2013 (Public Redacted Version. Confidential Pages Reproduced in the Confidential Appendix at pp. CA-539-CA-555)	A-1605
Notice of Appeal, dated December 23, 2013	A-1639

destroy) any Confidential Information of that Party that is in its possession. The following sections survive expiration or termination of this Agreement: 1, 2.51, 2.5.2, 2.6, 2.7, 4.4 (so long as Google or a successor continues to exist), 4.5, 4.7, 4.8, 6, 8.2, and 9-12.

#### 9. WARRANTIES AND DISCLAIMER

- 9.1 **Mutual Warranties**. Each Party represents and warrants to the other that (i) it has full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform all of its obligation hereunder; (ii) this Agreement constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms; and (iii) its execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement will not result in a breach of any material agreement or understanding to which it is a Party or by which it or any of its material properties may be bound.
- 9.2 Disclaimer. THE WARRANTIES EXPLICITLY SET FORTH ABOVE ARE THE ONLY WARRANTIES PROVIDED HEREIN AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES BY THE PARTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, GOOGLE SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

#### 10. INDEMNIFICATION.

- agents against any third party claim based on an allegation that the U of M's (or its Regents', employees', or agents') or Google's actions, pursuant to this Agreement, violate that third party's copyrights or other legal rights. The foregoing indemnification includes U of M's receipt of the U of M Digital Copy, but excludes any third party claim that relates to U of M's use or distribution of the U of M Digital Copy or that arises from U of M's (or its Regents', employees' and agents') negligence under this Agreement. Google shall select counsel reasonably appropriate for such defense and shall pay for all costs incurred by such counsel. In addition, Google shall pay any damage awards or settlement costs that may be incurred. U of M may participate in the defense with counsel of its own choice, at its own expense.
- By U of M. U of M shall defend and indemnify Google, its employees and agents against any third party claim based on an allegation that U of M's use or distribution of the U of M Digital Copy violates third party copyrights or other legal rights. U of M shall also defend and indemnify Google, its employees and agents against any third party claim based on an allegation that any third party's use or distribution of the U of M Digital Copy violates third party copyrights or other legal rights. U of M shall select counsel reasonably appropriate for such defense and shall pay for all costs incurred by such counsel. In addition, U of M shall pay any damage awards or settlement costs that may be incurred. Google may participate in the defense with counsel of its own choice, at its own expense.
- 10.3 **Disclaimer**. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION 10, EACH PARTY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY FURTHER OBLIGATION TO INDEMNIFY, DEFEND OR HOLD HARMLESS THE OTHER PARTY FROM ANY THIRD PARTY CLAIM OR ACTION. THE FOREGOING PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION 10 STATE THE ENTIRE LIABILITY AND OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNIFYING PARTY, AND THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDY OF INDEMNIFIED PARTY, WITH RESPECT TO ANY ACTUAL OR ALLEGED INFRINGEMENT OF ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.

#### 11. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

EXCEPT FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM BREACH OF SECTION 6 (CONFIDENTIALITY) OR DAMAGES ARISING FROM BREACH OF SECTIONS 4.4 - 4.6 (AND ASSOCIATED SUBSECTIONS), IN NO EVENT WILL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY FORM OF INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER FROM ANY CAUSES OF ACTION OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT THE OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. EXCEPT FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM BREACH OF SECTION 6 (CONFIDENTIALITY)

OR DAMAGES ARISING FROM BREACH OF SECTIONS 4.4 - 4.6 (AND ASSOCIATED SUBSECTIONS), EACH PARTY'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE FEES EXPENDED BY THE OTHER PARTY AS OF THE DATE OF SUCH CLAIM.

#### 12. **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- 12.1 **No Obligation.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google shall have no obligation to Digitize any portion of the Available Content nor to use any portion of the Google Digital Copy as part of the Services. U of M shall not be obligated to participate in any Project Plan to the extent U of M does not have sufficient funds to perform its budgeted obligations under that Project Plan. Furthermore, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event Google determines, at its sole discretion, not to Digitize some or all Selected Content in connection with one or more specific Projects, whether due to cost issues, conservation concerns or otherwise, Google shall have no obligation to the U of M with respect to digitizing or delivering the U of M Digital Copy with respect to such Selected Content.
- 12.2 **Assignment**. Neither Party may assign this Agreement without the other Party's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Any attempt to assign this Agreement other than as permitted above will be null and void. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement is binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the Parties, and the successors and permitted assigns of each.
- 12.3 **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted by this Agreement will be deemed given if sent by facsimile or by registered mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the other Party at the address set forth at the top of this Agreement. Delivery will be deemed effective upon transmission by facsimile (with receipt acknowledgement) or three (3) days after deposit with postal authorities. Unless otherwise specified by Google, notices directed to Google shall be sent to Google Inc., Attn: General Counsel, 2400 Bayshore Pkwy, Mountain View, CA 94043, or via facsimile to Google Inc., Attn: General Counsel, 650-618-1499. Unless otherwise specified by U of M, notices directed to U of M shall be sent to University Library, Attn: Associate University Librarian LIT, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.
- 12.4 **Independent Contractors**. The Parties to this Agreement are independent Parties and nothing herein shall be construed as creating an employment, agency, joint venture or partnership relationship between the Parties. Neither Party shall have any right, power or authority to enter into any agreement for or on behalf of, or incur any obligation or liability, or to otherwise bind, the other Party.
- 12.5 **Severability.** If any term or provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal, or otherwise void against public policy, such term or provision shall be stricken and shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement.
- 12.6 **Force Majeure.** Performance by either party under this Agreement shall be excused during the period such performance is prevented or delayed by government restrictions, war or warlike activity (e.g., acts of terrorism), insurrection or civil disorder, labor disputes, or any other causes similarly or dissimilar to the foregoing that are beyond the control of either party and are not foreseeable at the time the Agreement (or relevant amendment) is executed.
- 12.7 **General**. The Agreement shall be governed by Federal law without giving effect to applicable conflict of laws provisions. In the event of any dispute or litigation arising out of or relating to this Agreement, each Party agrees that it shall attempt to resolve such dispute in good faith. If such dispute cannot be resolved within thirty days of being raised, the dispute shall be elevated to the highest level at each Party. If the dispute still cannot be resolved within an additional thirty days, the aggrieved party may file a lawsuit in the state or federal courts with jurisdiction to hear such suits in the State of Michigan. This Agreement, including any Project Forms and attached Exhibits, constitutes the entire understanding and agreement with respect to its subject matter, and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous representations, understandings and agreements whether oral or written between the Parties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement, all of which are merged in this Agreement. For avoidance of doubt, as of the Effective Date, this Agreement supersedes and replaces any other Cooperative Agreements between the parties to the extent they exist. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, nor any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing signed by the Party to be charged, and the waiver of any breach or default will not constitute a waiver of any other right hereunder or any subsequent breach or default. All amendments or modifications of this

#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 11 of 51

Agreement shall be binding upon the Parties despite any lack of consideration so long as such amendment or modifications are in writing and executed by the Parties. If any provision of this Agreement is found to be invalid or unenforceable pursuant to judicial decree or decision, the remainder of this Agreement shall remain valid and enforceable according to its terms. In such event, the Parties agree to negotiate in good faith, a legal and enforceable substitute provision which most nearly conforms to the Parties' intention in entering into this Agreement. The section and paragraph headings used in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement may be executed by exchange of signature pages by facsimile and/or in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original as against any Party whose signature appears thereon and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

Accepted and Agreed:

Google Inc.

(Authorized signature)

Name: David Drummond

Title: V.P., Corporate Development

On behalf of the Regents of the University of Michigan

(Authorized signature)

Name: Timothy Slottow

Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 13 of 51

#### **EXHIBIT A**

#### SAMPLE PROJECT FORM

Project Name:
Program Manager:
Estimated Start Date:
Estimated Completion Date:
Description of Works Involved:
Out-of-circulation Time:
Location of Works:
Conservation Requirements:
Collection Instructions:
Transportation Instructions:
Special Handling Instructions:
Infrastructure Requirements (e.g., space, power, scanner size and quantity, environmental parameters etc.):
Hours of Operation:
Known Copyright Restrictions:
Budget Allocations (if any):
Other comments:

12

#### COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

This COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Google Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices at 1800 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, California 94043 ("Google"), and The Regents of the University of California on behalf of its California Digital Library with its principal offices at 415 20<sup>th</sup> Street, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, Oakland California, 94612 ("University"), and is effective as of the last date this Agreement is signed by the parties (the "Effective Date"). Google and University herein are sometimes referred to hereinafter individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties".

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS. University is a leading ecademic institution and has amassed an enormous collection of works in various media located at various University Libraries;

WHEREAS, Google provides the public with access to web pages on the Internet, among other products and services;

WHEREAS, Google and the University share a mutual interest in making information available to the public; and

WHEREAS, Subject to the terms set forth herein, Google will digitize works from the University Libraries' collection to include them in Google's services, and provide access to the digitized works to the University as described herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, Google and University hereby agree as follows:

#### **DEFINITIONS**

- DEFINITIONS. Capitalized terms will have the meanings set forth below:
- 1.1 "Available Content" means selections from the University Libraries' holdings as identified by Google and the University. Without limiting the foregoing, "Available Content" also includes the University Libraries' Digital Content.
- 1.2 "Brand Features" means the trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, domain names, and other distinctive brand features of each Party, respectively, as secured by such Party from time to time.
- 1.3 "<u>Digitize</u>" means to convert content from a tangible, analog form into a digital electronic representation of that content. "Digitization", "Digitizing" and "Digitized" shall have corresponding meanings.
  - 1.4 "End User" means a person that accesses or uses the Google Services.
- 1.5 "Google Digital Copy" means a digital copy retained by Google of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google.
- 1.8 "Google Services" means Google's products and services that are accessible through and otherwise provided by various computer and electronic technologies, networks (syndicated and otherwise) and systems, including without limitation, mobile wireless services and Internet-based services accessible through the Google Sites and any Google syndication partner sites.



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 15 of 51

- 1.7 "<u>Google Site</u>" means any web site located at a Google-owned domain, including all subdomains and directories thereof, and all successor sites thereto.
  - 1.8 "Hosted Solution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.
  - 1.9 "Initial Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.10 "Other Library" means any library (including any libraries affiliated or associated with any university or other educational institution, other than University) with which Google has an agreement as of the Effective Date concerning Digitization by Google of content from that library.
- 1.11 "<u>University Digital Copy</u>" means the Digitized copy of the Selected Content as specified in Section 4.7.
- 1.12 "<u>University Libraries' Digital Content</u>" means content that University Libraries already have in their possession in Digitized form, as of the Effective Date.
- 1.13 "<u>University Libraries</u>" means those libraries of the ten campuses of the University of California set forth on Exhibit A and the University's Office of the President's California Digital Library.
- 1.14 "<u>University Library Patrons</u>" means the sum total of all individuals and organizations that the University Libraries serve from their websites.
  - 1.15 "Project" means a project for Digitizing certain Selected Content.
- 1.16 "Project Plan" means a written plan for implementing a Project. The Project Plan shall include the following: (1) timetable for Digitizing the Selected Content, (2) instructions by University regarding how the Selected Content is to be collected and returned by Google; (3) material handling processes for the Selected Content, (4) if required, the amount of time available to University for performing conservation efforts; (5) the amount of time available to Google from receipt of the Selected Content until it is due to be returned to University; and (6) a budget for the Project.
  - 1.17 "Renewal Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.18 "Selected Content" means the portion of the Available Content that Google desires to Digitize or incorporate into the Google Services, both collectively and its component parts, including any and all other works of authorship included therein.
  - 1.19 "Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.

#### TERMS

#### 2. DIGITIZATION OPERATIONS.

- 2.1 <u>Locating the Digitization Operation</u>. Selected Content will be digitized at a designated Digitization facility. The facility will be located at a site controlled by the University or at one controlled by Google. Where the facility is controlled by the University, the University shall provide Google with adequate physical space to Digitize the Selected Content. If University is unable to provide such space, University shall cooperate with Google to identify and obtain space that Google can use at reasonable rates. If the facility is provided by Google, Google shall pay for any and all fees and costs associated with the use of said space; University shall not be liable for any such fees and costs. Where the facility is controlled by Google, then Google may remove some or all of the Selected Content from University premises to perform Digitization in its facilities. Site selection will be agreed by both parties and specified in the "Project Plan".
- 2.2 <u>Identifying and Collecting Content to be Digitized.</u> The Parties shall in good faith identify Available Content that Google may elect to Digitize; provided that University agrees to commit no less than two and a half million (2,500,000) volumes to the Digitization efforts under this Agreement. In addition, University agrees that for a period of sixty (60) days from the Effective Date, University will provide or provide Google with access to no less than six hundred (600) books of Selected Content per



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 16 of 51

day to Digitiza. University will use reasonable efforts to provide or provide Google with access to no less than three thousand (3,000) books (or such amount that is mutually agreed to by the Parties) of Selected Content per day to Digitize commencing on the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after the Effective Date but in no event later than ninety (90) days from the Effective Date. The Parties shall cooperate in good faith and with diligence to develop a timetable for completing the Project Plan for Digitizing the Selected Content.

- Collecting the Selected Content, Where Selected Content is Digitized in facilities controlled by the University, the University shall be responsible for locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to and from the designated Digitization facility as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete. Where Selected Content is Digitized in facilities controlled by Google, the University shall be responsible for locating, pulling, and later reshelving the Selected Content. If agreed upon by the Parties in a particular Project Plan, the collection, pulling, moving, and reshelving functions may be assigned to Google. Google will be responsible for arranging and paying for any and all costs and fees associated with transporting the Selected Content to and from University and storing it during a Project. Google agrees that each Digitization facility it controls will, at all times be reasonably clean, dry, cool, protected from fire and secure against theft and vandalism and at no time shall smoking be permitted in any Digitization facility. Google personnel, agents, contractors and other representatives involved in the Digitization and/or handling of the Selected Content will satisfy and comply with the standards mutually agreed by the Parties In the Project Plan. Upon commencement of a Project, University shall at its sole discretion perform any conservation efforts, at its expense, that it determines are required and/or desirable for the Selected Content prior to Digitization. On a rolling basis, as this conservation effort is completed. University shall provide the conserved Selected Content to Google for Digitizing.
- 2.4 <u>Digitizing the Selected Content.</u> Subject to handling constraints or procedures specified in the Project Plan, Google shall in its sole discretion determine how best to Digitize the Selected Content. While the Selected Content is within Google's possession, Google shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize damage to the Selected Content, including handling the Selected Content in accordance with handling instructions set forth in the Project Plan, if any. If the University establishes that Selected Content was not returned in substantially the same condition, Google will, at Google's option and the University's sole remedy, either replace the Selected Content in question or pay the University for the repair or replacement of such Selected Content up to a maximum as may be specified in the Project Plan.
- 2.5 Return of the Selected Content. Google shall return the Selected Content to the *library* from which Google obtained it and in the like manner in which it was collected after Google completes Digitizing the Selected Content. Google will use reasonable commercial efforts to ensure that Selected Content is returned within tan (10) business days of its being scanned or after a determination is made by Google that Selected Content will not be scanned. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google agrees that no materials in a Project will be off University's shelves for longer than fifteen (15) business days or for a longer period as may be specified in the Project Plan.

#### 3. <u>COSTS</u>

3.1 Costs paid by University. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, University shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to locating and pulling the Selected Content as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete, (b) those related to University employees and agents whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (c) network bandwidth and data storage required by University to receive all of the University Digital Copy, (d) existing bandwidth available for use by Google to transfer Digitized files from University facilities to Google's data centers to the extent that University provides the Digitization facility, (e) University space that may be available and acceptable to Google for the Digitization, (f) transportation of Selected Content to and from the University facility in which the Selected Content is normally kept to and from the Digitization facility provided by the University, (g) any conservation efforts that University elects to



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 17 of 51

undertake on the Selected Content prior to Digitizing, and (h) barcoding and associated data entry to barcode the Selected Content.

- 3.2 <u>Coets borne by Google</u>. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, Google shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to Google employees whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (b) hardware and software required to Digitize the Selected Content, (c) space required to Digitize the Selected Content (to the extent not provided by University), (d) transportation of Selected Content from the University facility where the Selected Content is normally kept to a Google designated facility (to the extent not provided by University), and (e) all costs related to barcoding and inventory record building for materials selected for Digitizing that do not have a barcode when pulled from the shelf ("dumb barcoding"); provided that (i) Google will bear such barcoding costs only if University personnel are unable to insert a barcode from University records and, in such case, University personnel will dumb barcode the work and the costs will be billed to Google on a mutually agreed upon time and materials basis (such agreement to be in writing and signed by both parties) not to exceed \$0.50 per work barcoded; and (ii) the Parties will determine the appropriate flow of works so that University will barcode at Google's expense not more than six (6) months shead of the Digitizing schedule for such works. University agrees to provide to Google its current costs to barcode works.
- 3.3 <u>Budgets.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, University and Google may jointly develop a budget for each Project Plan, pursuant to which the Parties can allocate the cost of researching and identifying the Selected Content and performing any required copyright research and clearances, conservation, and metadata development as may be required. Any such budget will take precedence over the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 above.

#### 4. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DIGITAL COPIES AND SERVICES

- 4.1 <u>Copyright Status.</u> The Parties understand that the Selected Content may include some works that will be treated hereunder as public domain works and some works that will be treated hereunder as in-copyright works. Both Google and University agree and intend to perform this Agreement in compliance with copyright law. Each Party will be responsible for the determination of how to treat a work for each jurisdiction at its sole discretion. Notwithstanding such determination, if either Party believes a work (or portion thereof) should be treated as an in-copyright work in either the United States or another jurisdiction, and so notifies the other Party, then, within forty-eight (48) hours of such notice, such work (or portion thereof) shall be treated as an in-copyright work for use in the relevant country. In addition, Google will implement processes whereby any person or entity can request Google not to Digitize any Available Content or to cease the display or use of any Digitized Selected Content which Google will comply with so long as Google determines that the person or entity making the request is the copyright holder or has apparent authority to act on behalf of the copyright holder.
- 4.2 <u>Ownership and use of Google Digital Copy.</u> As between Google and University and subject to the provisions in this Section 4, Google shall own all rights, title, and interest in and to the Google Digital Copy.
- 4.3 Google use of Google Digital Copy. Subject to the restrictions set forth herein, Google may use the Google Digital Copy, in whole or in part at Google's sole discretion, subject to copyright law, as part of the Google Services. Google agrees that to the extent that it or its successors use any Digitized Selected Content in connection with any Google Services, it shall provide a service at no cost to End Users (1) for both search and display of search results and (2) for access to the display of the full text of public domain works contained in the Digitized Selected Content. To the extent portions of the Google Digital Copy are either in the public domain or where Google has otherwise obtained authorization, Google shall have the right, in its sole discretion, among other things, to (a) index the full text or content, (b) serve and display full-sized digital images corresponding to those portions, (c) make available full text of content for printing and/or download, and (d) make copies of such portions of the Google Digital Copy and provide, license, or sell such copies (including, without limitation, to its syndication partners). For all





other portions of the Google Digital Copy, Google may index the full text or content but may not serve or display the full-sized digital image or make available for printing, streaming and/or download the full content unlass Google has permission or license from the copyright owner to do so; Google instead may serve and display (1) an excerpt that Google reasonably determines would constitute fair use under copyright law and (2) bibliographic (e.g., title, author, date, etc) and other non-copyrighted information. In the event that Google has received a license or other permission from the applicable copyright holder to use in-copyright works in the Google Digital Copy, Google may use those works in any manner permitted under the terms of such license.

- 4.4 <u>Security and Privacy Regarding Google's Use of the Google Digital Copy.</u> Google shall implement commercially reasonable technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.txt protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the Google Digital Copy that is in-copyright. Google agrees that the security measures applied to in-copyright portions of the Google Digital Copy will be the same or equivalent to those employed to protect the information contained in Google's index. In addition, Google shall maintain on its website a privacy policy that governs collection and use of information that Google obtains from End Users.
- 4.5 Ownership and Control of Google Services. As between the Parties, the Google Services and all content therein are, and at all times will remain the exclusive property of Google or its partners; nothing in this Agreement implies any transfer to University of any ownership interest in the Google Services. University acknowledges and agrees that Google retains control of the Google Services, and that the design, layout, content, functions and features of the Google Services are at Google's discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Google is not required to make any or all of the Google Digital Copy available through the Google Services.
- 4.6 <u>Hosted Solution</u>. During the Term, Google will provide searchable access to the Google Digital Copy at no charge to University and to University Library patrons via a website that will be hosted by Google (the "Hosted Solution"). The design, layout, content, functions and features of the Hosted Solution will be determined by Google but substantially similar to that provided by Google to any Other Library.
- 4.7 <u>University Digital Copy</u>: Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, the "University Digital Copy" means the digital copy of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google consisting of (a) a set of image and OCR files, (b) associated meta-information about the files including bibliographic information consisting of title and author of each Digitized work and technical information consisting of the date of scanning the work, information about which image files correspond to what Digitized work, and information pertaining to the logical order of image files that make up a Digitized work, (c) a list of works that are supplied for Digitization but not actually Digitized, and (d) the image coordinates for each Digitized Work ("Image Coordinates"); provided that Image Coordinates will only be provided (i) so long as University complies with the volume commitments set forth in Section 2.2 and (ii) pursuant to the restrictions on University's use and distribution of such Image Coordinates set forth in Section 4.10.
- 4.7.1 Google agrees to provide to University access to one copy of all Digitized Selected Content that has been "Successfully Processed" within thirty (30) days after the Selected Content is Digitized, or in a timeframe mutually agreed by the Parties. Selected Content is "Successfully Processed" when Google determines it has satisfactorily gone through all stages of Google's Digitization, post processing and quality assurance procedures. In addition Google will provide the University with the ability to sample the files for two hundred and fifty (250) Digitized works per month to assess quality. Google agrees that the quality and type of files provided to University in the University Digital Copy will be substantially similar to the quality and type of files provided to any Other Library. Further, the quality and type of files supplied by Google to the University will conform to a minimum specification established by Google in consultation with the University and by those Other Libraries. Google shall provide the University Digital Copy via a network connection, or in any other manner mutually agreed upon by the Parties. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Google may withhold any works in dispute from



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 19 of 51

the University Digital Copy and the University will delete any such works that were previously provided to University as part of the University Digital Copy.

- 4.8 Ownership and use of University Digital Copy. As between Google and University and subject to the restrictions in this Section 4, University shall own all rights, title, and interest to the University Digital Copy. Without limiting the foregoing, University shall not display or otherwise use the University Digital Copy except as expressly permitted in this Agreement.
- Use of University Digital Copy. University shall have the right to use the University Digital Copy, in whole or in part at University's sole discretion, subject to copyright law, as part of services offered to the University Library Patrons. University may not charge, receive payment or other consideration for the use of the University Digital Copy except that University may charge for use of any services supplemental to the original work that the University supplies that add value to the University Digital Copy (for example, University may charge University Library Patrons for access to annotations to works from professors and scholars but the original work will always be accessible without a fee), and to recover copying costs actually incurred. University agrees that to the extent it makes any portion of the University Digital Copy publicly available, that it will identify the works, in a statement on a web page or other access point to be mutually agreed to by the Parties, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner. University shall implement technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots txt protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the University Digital Copy or the portions of the University website on which any portion of the University Digital Copy is available. University shall also prevent third parties from (a) downloading or otherwise obtaining any portion of the University Digital Copy for commercial purposes, (b) redistributing any portions of the University Digital Copy, or (c) automated and systematic downloading from its website image files from the University Digital Copy. University shall develop methods and systems for ensuring that substantial portions of the University Digital Copy are not downloaded from the services offered on University's website or otherwise disseminated to the public at large. University shall also implement security and handling procedures for the University Digital Copy which procedures shall be mutually agreed by the Parties. Except as expressly allowed herein. University will not share, provide, license, or sell the University Digital Copy to any third party.
  - 4.10 Distribution of the University Digital Copy.
- (a) University shall not share, provide, license, distribute or sell the Image Coordinates to any entity in any manner. University may use the image Coordinates only as part of the University Digital Copy for the services provided to University Library Patrons set forth in Section 4.9 above.
- Subject to the restrictions contained herein, University shall have the right to distribute (1) no more than ten percent (10%) of the University Digital Copy (but not any portion of the Image Coordinates) to (i) other libraries and (ii) educational institutions, in each case for non-commercial research, scholarly or academic purposes and (2) all or any portion of public domain works contained in the University Digital Copy (but not any portion of the Image Coordinates) to research libraries for research, scholarly and academic purposes by those libraries and the faculty, students, scholars and staff authorized by said libraries to access their commercially licensed electronic information products. Any recipient of the University Digital Copy under this Section 4.10 is referred to herein as a "Recipient Institution." Prior to any distribution by University to a Recipient Institution, Google and the Recipient institution must have entered into a written agreement on terms acceptable to Google governing the use of the University Digital Copy and that, among other things, provide an indemnity to Google. In addition, any distribution by University to a Recipient Institution is subject to a written agreement that (A) prohibits that Recipient Institution from redistributing without first obtaining the prior written consent of Google, (B) makes Google an express third party beneficiary of such agreement, (C) provides an indemnity to Google from the Recipient institution for the Recipient Institution's use of the Selected Content. (D) contains limitations at least as restrictive as the restrictions on University set forth in Section 4.9, (E) contains limitations on the use of the University Digital Copy consistent with copyright law and the limitations set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, and (E) requires each Recipient Institution, to the extent it makes any



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 20 of 51

portion of the University Digital Copy publicly available, to identify the works, in a statement on the applicable web page or other access point, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner.

#### 5. ACCESS, AUTHORIZATION AND SUPPORT

- 5.1 Access. Google shall have the right to access Selected Content during University business/staff hours as required to exercise its rights and perform its obligations hereunder. If requested by Google, University shall provide Google with access to Selected Content outside of University business hours provided that Google notify University at least two (2) days in advance of its intent to access such materials.
- 5.2 <u>Authorization</u>. The University program manager responsible for the Selected Content involved in any Project Plan shall have authority to agree with Google on the time frames and procedures (e.g., collection, conservation, and handling) associated with that Selected Content. If Google in good faith believes that the time frames and procedures requested by the University program manager are unreasonable, Google shall escalate the matter to the University administrative contact; in which case Google, the University program manager, and the administrative contact shall meet to resolve the issue.
- 5.3 <u>Support from University.</u> University shall appoint one person to serve as the administrative contact for Google, should administrative questions or issues arise during the course of this Agreement. This administrative contact shall be available during regular University business hours (9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday) at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by University. University shall also appoint one person to serve as the technical contact for Google, for obtaining or regulating the use of the University Digital Copy. This technical contact shall be available during regular University business hours at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by University. Upon execution of this contract, both Google and University shall identify these individuals in writing, which may be email.
- 5.4 <u>Support from Google</u>. Google will appoint specific persons for technical and administrative contact purposes, as identical to the conditions specified in 5.3 for University contacts.

#### 6. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 6.1 <u>Confidentiality.</u> By virtue of this Agreement, each Party may have access to information of the other Party which is considered confidential and proprietary, including product plans, customer lists, and proprietary technology or methods ("**Confidential Information**"), whether disclosed in tangible or intangible form. Information disclosed in tangible form will be considered Confidential Information disclosed in intangible form will be considered Confidential Information if it is information if the disclosing Party clearly indicates that it is confidential at the time of disclosure.
- 6.2 <u>Obligations</u>. Each Party shall exercise at least the same degree of care to avoid the publication or dissemination of the Confidential Information of the other Party as it affords to its own confidential information of a similar nature which it desires not to be published or disseminated. The receiving Party shall not use Confidential Information of the disclosing Party except in connection with this Agreement and the matters contemplated hereby. The obligation of the Parties not to disclose Confidential information survives termination or cancellation of this Agreement.
- 6.3 Exceptions. Neither Party is obligated to protect Confidential Information of the other Party that: (i) is received by the receiving Party from a third party which is not known to the receiving Party to be under a confidentiality obligation to the disclosing Party, or (ii) is known to or developed by the receiving Party independently without use of, or reference to, the Confidential Information, or (iii) is or becomes generally available to the public by other than a breach of duty hereunder by the receiving Party, (iv) has been or is hereafter furnished to others by the disclosing Party without restriction on disclosure, or (v) is required to be disclosed by any law, governmental authority or legal process



#### 

("Process"); provided that (a) the Reciplent shall promptly notify the Discloser of such Process; and (b) the Recipient shall not produce or disclose Confidential Information in response to the Process unless the Discloser has (1) requested protection from the appropriate court or other legal or governmental authority requiring the Process and such request has been denied, (2) consented in writing to the production or disclosure of the Confidential Information in response to the Process, or (3) taken no action to protect its interest in the Confidential Information within fourteen (14) business days after the Recipient has given notice of its obligation to produce or disclose Confidential Information in response to the Process. The Discloser agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Recipient for all damages, costs, liabilities, and fees, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of any third party claims that the failure to comply with the Process violates an applicable law, provided that Recipient's failure to comply is a result of adhering to the foregoing provisions; provided that Recipient (1) promptly notifies the Discloser of such claim, (ii) provides the Discloser with reasonable information, assistance and cooperation in defending the claim, lawsuit or proceeding, and (iii) gives the Discloser full control and sole authority over the defense and settlement of such claim. The Recipient may join in defense with counsel of its choice at its own expense.

6.4 PR. Neither Party will issue any public announcement regarding the existence or content of this Agreement without the other Party's prior written approval. Google may include the name "University of California" and the University unofficial seal in lists of other partner libraries, subject to the following: Google may use the University's name and unofficial seal in presentations and promotional/marketing materials only with the University's prior written permission. In lieu of submitting individual requests prior to each such use, Google may submit a plan for such presentations and promotional/marketing materials for University's review and approval.

#### 7. BRAND FEATURES

- Ownership. Each Party shall own all right, title and interest relating to its Brand Features. all examples of Google Brand Features are located Some. http://www.google.com/permissions/frademarks.html (or such other URLs Google may provide from time to time). Except to the limited extent expressly provided in this Agreement, neither Parly grants, and the other Party shall not acquire, any right, title or interest (including, without limitation, any implied license) in or to any Brand Features of the first Party; and all rights not expressly granted herein are deemed withheld. All use by Google of University Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of University and all use by University of Google Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of Google. No Party shall challenge or assist others to challenge the Brand Features of the other Party (except to protect such Party's rights with respect to its own Brand Features) or the registration thereof by the other Party, nor shall either Party attempt to register any Brand Features or domain names that are confusingly similar to those of the other Party.
- 7.2 <u>License to University Brand Features</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, University grants to Google a limited, nonexclusive and nonsublicensable license during the Term to display those University Brand Features expressly authorized for use in this Agreement, solely for the purposes expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, University may revoke the license granted herein to use University's Brand Features upon providing Google with written notice thereof and a reasonable period of time to cease such usage.

#### 8. TERM AND TERMINATION

8.1 <u>Term.</u> This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date and continues in full force and effect for a period of six (6) years, unless earlier terminated as provided herein (the "Initial Term"). Upon the expiration of the initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one year terms (each a "Renewal Term") unless either Party notifies the other Party to the contrary at least thirty (30)



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 22 of 51

days before the end of either the Initial Term or a Renewal Term. The "Term" of this Agreement shall comprise the Initial Term and any Renewal Terms.

- 8.2 <u>Termination</u>. Either Party may suspend performance and/or terminate this Agreement: (i) if the other Party materially breaches any material term or condition of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice thereof; or (ii) if the other Party becomes insolvent or makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors or similar transfer evidencing insolvency, or suffers or permits the commencement of any form of insolvency or receivership proceeding, or has any petition under bankruptcy law filed against it, which petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of such lifting, or has a trustee, administrator or receiver appointed for its business or assets or any part thereof.
- 8.3 <u>Effect of Expiration or Termination</u>. After expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason: (i) each Party shall within thirty (30) days return to the other Party (or, at that Party's request, destroy) any Confidential Information of that Party that is in its possession, (ii) Google shall within thirty (30) days return to the University any Selected Content that it has in its possession or in transit at termination in a manner specified in Section 2.5, (iii) the University shall within ninety (90) days download any digitized Selected Content that has been created by Google during the Term but not yet downloaded by the University at termination, in a manner specified in Section 4.7.1. The following sections survive expiration or termination of this Agreement: 1, 2.4, 2.5, 4 (excluding Section 4.6), 5, 8.3, 9, 10 and 11.

#### 9. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES

- 9.1 <u>Mutual Warranties</u>. Each Party represents and warrants to the other that (i) the individual who executes this Agreement has full power and authority to do so; and (ii) this Agreement constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.
- 9.2 <u>Discioimer</u>. THE WARRANTIES EXPLICITLY SET FORTH ABOVE ARE THE ONLY WARRANTIES PROVIDED HEREIN AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES BY THE PARTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, BOTH PARTIES SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

#### 10. INDEMNIFICATION.

- 10.1 <u>By Google</u>. Google shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless University from and against any and all liabilities, damages, charges, fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses arising out of or in any way related to a third party claim, lawsuit, and/or any other legal, quasi-legal, or administrative proceeding alleging that any or all of the following violate any applicable law, including, but not limited to, an allegation of copyright infringement: University's provision of Available Content to Google for digitization to the extent such provision is alleged to be direct or secondary copyright infringement; Google's Digitization of Available Content; the use or distribution of Google Digital Copy(les); and/or the use of the Google Digital Copy in connection with Google Services. The foregoing indemnification excludes any third party claim that relates to University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy.
- 10.2 <u>By University</u>. University shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Google from and against any and all liabilities, damages, charges, fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses arising out of or in any way related to a third party claim, lawsuit, and/or any other legal, quasilegal, or administrative proceeding alleging that any or all of the following violate any applicable law including, but not limited to, an allegation of copyright infringement: University's use or University's distribution of the University Digital Copy. The foregoing indemnification excludes any third party claim that relates to University's provision of Available Content to Google for digitization to the extent such



#### 

provision is alleged to be direct or secondary copyright infringement; Google's Digitization of Available Content; the Google Digital Copy; the use or distribution of Google Digital Copy(ies); and/or the use of the Google Digital Copy in connection with Google Services.

10.3 <u>General.</u> The foregoing obligations shall exist only if the Party seeking indemnification ("Indemnites"): (i) promptly notifies the Indemnitor of such claim, (ii) provides the Indemnitor with reasonable information, assistance and cooperation in defending the claim, lawsuit or proceeding, and (iii) gives the Indemnitor full control and sole authority over the defense and settlement of such claim. The Indemnitee may join in defense with counsel of its choice at its own expense.

#### 11. <u>LIMITATION OF LIABILITY</u>

IN NO EVENT WILL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY FORM OF INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER FROM ANY CAUSES OF ACTION OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT THE OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE, AND (8) EACH PARTY'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO ONE MILLION DOLLARS (\$1,000,000). The Parties agree that (i) the mutual agreements made in this Section 11 reflect a reasonable allocation of risk, and (ii) that each Party would not enter into the Agreement without these limitations on liability. The foregoing limitations, however, are not applicable to any damages arising from a breach of Section 6, Confidentiality, to any monetary obligations arising out of the indemnification obligations in Section 10, Indemnification, including, but not limited to, indemnification for allegations of copyright infringement, or to any damages related to actions for personal injury or willful misconduct.

#### 12. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 12.1 <u>No Obligation</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google shall have no obligation to Digitize any portion of the Available Content nor to use any portion of the Google Digital Copy as part of the Google Services. Likewise, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, University shall not be obligated to participate in the digitization program described in this Agreement with respect to any or all of the Available Content. Furthermore, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if Google determines, at its sole discretion, not to Digitize some or all Selected Content in connection with one or more specific Projects, whether due to cost issues, conservation concerns or otherwise, Google shall have no obligation to the University with respect to Digitizing or delivering the University Digital Copy with respect to such Selected Content.
- 12.2 <u>Miscellaneous.</u> Neither Party may assign any of its rights or delegate any of its duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party, except that either Party may assign its rights and delegate its duties under this Agreement upon written notice to the other Party to a division or an affiliate thereof (that is not a competitor of the non-assigning Party), provided such division or affiliate agrees to be bound by all of the terms hereof. Any attempted assignment, delegation or transfer in derogation hereof shall be null and void. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of both Parties. Unless provided for to the contrary in this Agreement, any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be made under this Agreement shall be sent to the respective party at the respective address identified above. Notice shall be deemed received (i) upon receipt when delivered personally or (ii) upon verification of receipt of registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. Contact information shall be updated in writing as necessary to ensure that each Party has current information regarding all such contacts. The Parties hereto are and shall remain independent contractors, and nothing herein shall be deemed to create an agency, partnership, or joint venture between the Parties hereto. This Agreement under applicable law. Neither



#### 

Party shall be liable for failing or delaying performance of its obligations resulting from any condition beyond its reasonable control, including but not limited to, governmental action, acts of terrorism, earthquake, fire, flood or other acts of God, labor conditions, power failures, and Internet disturbances. If any provision of this Agreement shall be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable or invalid, that provision shall be limited or eliminated to the minimum extent necessary so that this Agreement shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and remain enforceable between the Parties. The failure of either Party to act in the event of a breach of this Agreement by the other shall not be deemed a waiver of such breach or a waiver of future breaches. No provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any rights, benefits, remedies, obligations, or liabilities hereunder upon any person or entity other than the Parties and their respective successors and assigns. The section and paragraph headings used in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement sets forth the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties, supersedes any and all previous agreements on the subject matter, whether written or oral, and may be amended only in a writing signed by both Parties. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to its principles of conflicts of law. Any litigation hereunder shall be brought in any state or federal court of competent jurisdiction in Santa Clara or Alameda County, California; the Parties agree that venue shall be proper in, and consent to the personal jurisdiction of, such courts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.

[Rest of page left intentionally blank.]



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 25 of 51

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by persons duly authorized as of the "Effective Date", which shall be the date written by Google below.

The Regents of the University of California:

Print Name: (AVV) CON

TIME: VP, GARDENT PARPORTERS

Date: 1943, 2000

[Signature Page to Cooperative Agreement]



# 

#### **EXHIBIT A**

University Library, UC Berkeley
University Library, UC Davis
University Library, UC Irvine
University Library, UCLA
University Library, UC Merced
University Library, UC Riverside
University Library, UC San Diego
University Library, UC San Francisco
University Library, UC Santa Barbara
University Library, UC Santa Cruz

California Digital Library



Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 27 of 51

#### **COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT**

This COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Google Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices at 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, California 94043 ("Google"), and the Board of Regents of the University of Wisconsin System, d/b/a the University of Wisconsin-Madison, General Library System, with its principal offices at 728 State Street, Madison Wisconsin, 53706 ("University"), and is effective as of the date signed by Google below (the "Effective Date"). Google and University herein are sometimes referred to hereinafter individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties".

#### **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, University is a leading academic institution and has amassed an enormous collection of works in various media;

WHEREAS, Google provides the public with access to web pages on the Internet, among other products and services;

WHEREAS, Google and the University share a mutual interest in making information available to the public; and

WHEREAS, Google will digitize selected works from the University collection to include them in Google's services, and provide access to the digitized works to the University as described herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, Google and University hereby agree as follows:

#### **DEFINITIONS**

- 1. **DEFINITIONS**. Capitalized terms will have the meanings set forth below:
- 1.1 "Available Content" means the University print collection as identified by Google and the University. Without limiting the foregoing, "Available Content" also includes University Digital Content and any works that Google has obtained the permission of the copyright holder to Digitize.
- 1.2 "Brand Features" means the trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, domain names, and other distinctive brand features of each Party, respectively, as secured by such Party from time to time.
- 1.3 "Committee on Institutional Cooperation" or "CIC" means the consortium of twelve (12) research libraries (including the University) that collaborate on library related initiatives. The other eleven member libraries of the CIC are: University of Chicago, University of Illinois, Indiana University, University of Iowa, University of Michigan, Michigan State University, University of Minnesota, Northwestern University, The Ohio State University, Penn State University, and Purdue University.
- 1.4 "<u>Digitize</u>" means to convert content from a tangible, analog form into a digital electronic representation of that content. "Digitization", "Digitizing" and "Digitized" shall have corresponding meanings.
  - 1.5 "End User" means a person that accesses or uses the Google Services.



- 1.6 "Google Digital Copy" means a digital copy retained by Google of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google.
- 1.7 "Google Services" means the Google's products and services that are accessible through and otherwise provided by various computer and electronic technologies, networks (syndicated and otherwise) and systems, including without limitation, mobile wireless services and Internet-based services accessible through the Google Sites and any Google syndication partner sites.
- 1.8 "Google Site" means any web site located at a Google-owned domain, including all subdomains and directories thereof, and all successor sites thereto.
  - 1.9 "Hosted Solution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.
  - 1.10 "Initial Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
  - 1.11 "Member Library" means any library that is a member of the CIC.
  - 1.12 "University Digital Copy" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.7.
- 1.13 "<u>University Digital Content</u>" means content that University already has in its possession in digitized form prior to or during the Term and for which University has the right to redistribute to third parties. The rights and privileges that University has in and to the University Digital Content shall not be affected in any way by the terms of this Agreement.
  - 1.14 "Project" means a project for digitizing certain Selected Content.
- 1.15 "Project Plan" means a written plan for implementing a Project. The Project Plan shall include the following: (1) timetable for Digitizing the Selected Content, (2) instructions by University regarding how the Selected Content is to be collected and returned by Google; (3) material handling processes for the Selected Content, (4) if required, the amount of time available to University for performing conservation efforts; (5) the amount of time available to Google from receipt of the Selected Content until it is due to be returned to University; and (6) a budget for the Project.
  - 1.16 "Renewal Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.17 "Selected Content" means the portion of the Available Content that Google desires to Digitize or incorporate into the Google Services, both collectively and its component parts, including any and all other works of authorship included therein.
  - 1.18 "Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.



Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 29 of 51

#### **TERMS**

## 2. <u>DIGITIZATION OPERATIONS.</u>

- 2.1 <u>Identifying and Collecting Content to be Digitized</u>. The Parties shall in good faith identify Available Content that Google may elect to Digitize; provided that University agrees to commit no less than 500,000 volumes to the Digitization efforts under this Agreement. The Parties shall cooperate in good faith and with diligence to develop a timetable for completing the Project Plan for Digitizing the Selected Content.
- 2.2 <u>Collecting the Selected Content</u>. University shall be responsible for locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to and from the designated Digitization facility as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete. Upon commencement of a Project, University shall perform any conservation efforts that the Parties determine are required for the associated Selected Content. On a rolling basis, as this conservation effort is completed, University shall provide the conserved Selected Content to Google for Digitizing. If agreed upon by the Parties in a particular Project Plan, this collection function may instead be assigned to Google.
- 2.3 <u>Locating the Digitization Operation</u>. University shall provide Google with adequate physical space to digitize the Selected Content. If University is unable to provide such space, University shall cooperate with Google to identify and obtain space that Google can use at reasonable rates.
- 2.4 <u>Transporting and Storing the Selected Content</u>. Google may remove some or all of the Selected Content from University premises to perform Digitization in facilities controlled by Google. If Google elects to remove any such Selected Content, then it will provide and be responsible for commercially reasonable transport methods and temporary storage areas.
- 2.5 <u>Digitizing the Selected Content</u>. Subject to handling constraints or procedures specified in the Project Plan, Google shall in its sole discretion determine how best to Digitize the Selected Content. While the Selected Content is within Google's possession, Google shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize damage to the Selected Content, including handling the Selected Content in accordance with handling instructions set forth in the Project Plan, if any.
- 2.6 Return of the Selected Content. Google shall return the Selected Content to the source from which Google obtained it and in the like manner in which it was collected after Google completes Digitizing the Selected Content.

## 3. COSTS

3.1 Costs paid by University. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, University shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to and from the designated Digitization facility as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete, (b) those related to University employees and agents whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (c) network bandwidth and data storage required by University to receive all of the University Digital Copy (d) existing bandwidth available for use by Google to transfer Digitized files from University facilities to Google's data centers to the extent that University provides the Digitization facility, (e) University space that may be available and acceptable to Google for the Digitization, (f) transportation of Selected Content to and from the University facility in which the Selected Content is normally kept to and from the Digitization facility provided by the University, (g) any conservation efforts that University elects to undertake on the Selected Content prior to Digitizing, and (h) barcoding and associated data entry to barcode the Selected Content.



- 3.2 <u>Costs borne by Google</u>. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, Google shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to Google employees whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (b) hardware and software required to digitize the Selected Content, (c) space required to digitize the Selected Content (to the extent not provided by University), and (d) transportation of Selected Content from the University facility where the Selected Content is normally kept to a Google designated facility (to the extent not provided by University).
- 3.3 <u>Budgets</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, University and Google may jointly develop a budget for each Project Plan, pursuant to which the Parties can allocate the cost of researching and identifying the Selected Content, conducting conservation assessments, performing conservation work, and performing any required copyright research and clearances. Any such budget will take precedence over the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 above.

## 4. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DIGITAL COPIES AND SERVICES

- 4.1 Copyright Status. The Parties understand that the Selected Content may include some works that will be treated hereunder as public domain works and some works that will be treated hereunder as in-copyright works. Both Google and University agree and intend to perform this Agreement in compliance with copyright law. Each Party will be responsible for the determination of how to treat a work for each jurisdiction at its sole discretion. Notwithstanding such determination, if either Party receives a written request from a person or entity requesting to discontinue the display or use of any Digitized Selected Content, such Party will promptly notify and forward such request to the other Party and both Parties will comply with the request or demand so long as each Party determines that the person or entity making the request is the copyright holder or has apparent authority to act on behalf of the copyright holder. In addition, Google will implement processes whereby any person or entity can request Google not to Digitize any Available Content or to cease the display or use of any Digitized Selected Content which Google will comply with so long as Google determines that the person or entity making the request is the copyright holder or has apparent authority to act on behalf of the copyright holder.
- 4.1.1. With the exception of specific cases, as addressed in Section 4.1 above, University views all U.S. government documents (Federal and State) as public domain and will provide open access to those titles in the University Digital Copy. Google will provide the University with the complete Digitized version of these works in the University Digital Copy (so long as such works are Digitized by Google), regardless of how Google elects to treats them.
- 4.2 <u>Ownership and use of Google Digital Copy.</u> Neither University nor Google shall have any ownership or license rights to the Available Content that is Digitized (i.e., to the materials underlying the digitization process), except where University already owns such rights. As between Google and University and subject to the provisions in this Section 4, Google shall own all rights, title, and interest in and to its copy of the Google Digital Copy.
- 4.3 Google use of Google Digital Copy. Subject to the restrictions set forth herein, Google may use the Google Digital Copy, in whole or in part at Google's sole discretion, as part of the Google Services. To the extent portions of the Google Digital Copy are either in the public domain or where Google has otherwise obtained authorization, Google shall have the right, in its sole discretion, among other things, to (a) index the full text or content, (b) serve and display full-sized digital images corresponding to those portions, (c) make available full text of content for printing and/or download, and (d) make copies of such portions of the Google Digital Copy and provide, license, or sell such copies (including, without limitation, to its syndication partners). For all other portions of the Google Digital Copy, Google may index the full text or content but may serve and display such content only in compliance with copyright law. In the event that Google has received a license or other permission from the applicable



copyright holder to use in-copyright works in the Google Digital Copy, Google may use those works in any manner permitted under the terms of such license.

- 4.4 <u>Security and Privacy Regarding Google's Use of the Google Digital Copy.</u> Google shall implement commercially reasonable technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.txt protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the Google Digital Copy that is in-copyright. In addition, Google shall maintain on its website a privacy policy that governs collection and use of information that Google obtains from End Users.
- 4.5 Ownership and Control of Google Services. As between the Parties, the Google Services and all content therein are, and at all times will remain the exclusive property of Google or its partners; nothing in this Agreement implies any transfer to University of any ownership interest in the Google Services. University acknowledges and agrees that Google retains control of the Google Services, and that the design, layout, content, functions and features of the Google Services are at Google's discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Google is not required to make any or all of the Google Digital Copy available through the Google Services.
- 4.6 <u>Hosted Solution</u>. During the Term, Google will provide searchable access to the Google Digital Copy at no charge to University and its patrons, researchers and staff via a website that will be hosted by Google (the "**Hosted Solution**"). The design, layout, content, functions and features of the Hosted Solution will be determined by Google with consideration of feedback from Google's library partners that receive a Hosted Solution.
- 4.7 <u>University Digital Copy.</u> Google shall provide the University with access to download one copy of the University Digital Copy in a timeframe mutually agreed by the Parties. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, the "University Digital Copy" means a copy of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google consisting of (a) a set of image and OCR files, (b) associated meta-information about the files such as which image files correspond to that Digitized work, and (c) the logical order of those image files. Google shall provide the University Digital Copy via a network connection, or in any other manner mutually agreed upon by the Parties. In addition Google will provide the University with the ability to sample the files for fifty (50) Digitized works per quarter to assess quality. Google agrees that the quality of files provided to University in the University Digital Copy will be substantially similar to the quality of files provided to any other library with which Google has an agreement as of the Effective Date concerning Digitization by Google of content from that library. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Google may withhold any works in dispute from the University Digital Copy and the University will delete any such works that were previously provided to University as part of the University Digital Copy.
- 4.8 Ownership and use of University Digital Copy. Neither University nor Google shall have any ownership or license rights to the Available Content that is digitized through this Agreement (i.e., to the materials underlying the digitization process), except where University already has such rights. As between Google and University and subject to the restrictions in this Section 4, University shall own all rights, title, and interest to the University Digital Copy. Without limiting the foregoing, University shall not display or otherwise use the University Digital Copy except as expressly permitted in this Agreement.
- 4.9 <u>Use of University Digital Copy on University Website.</u> University shall have the right to use the University Digital Copy, in whole or in part at University's sole discretion, subject to copyright law, as part of services offered openly on University's website and internally for research, scholarly and academic purposes. University may not charge, receive payment or other consideration for the University Digital Copy in connection with University's website. University agrees that to the extent it makes any portion of the University Digital Copy publicly available, that it will identify the works, in a statement on the applicable web page or other access point, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner. University shall implement reasonable technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.txt



# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 32 of 51

protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the University Digital Copy or the portions of the University website on which any portion of the University Digital Copy is available. University shall also make reasonable efforts (including but not limited to restrictions placed in University's online terms and conditions governing the use of its website) prevent third parties from (a) downloading or otherwise obtaining any portion of the University Digital Copy for commercial purposes, (b) redistributing any portions of the University Digital Copy, or (c) automated and systematic downloading from its website image files from the University Digital Copy. University shall develop methods and systems for ensuring that substantial portions of the University Digital Copy are not downloaded from the services offered on University's website or otherwise disseminated to the public at large. University shall also implement security and handling procedures for the University Digital Copy which procedures shall be mutually agreed by the Parties. Except as expressly allowed herein, University will not provide (in whole or in part), license, or sell the University Digital Copy to any third party.

Contribution of University Digital Copy. Subject to the terms of this Section 4.10, University shall have the right to contribute the University Digital Copy to a central depository of digital works hosted by a Member Library. Prior to the provision of the University Digital Copy to any such Member Library, Google must have entered into a written agreement with the hosting Member Library and each Member Library that will have access to the University Digital Copy that (i) limits the use of the University Digital Copy to non-commercial research, scholarly and academic purposes consistent with the requirements of copyright law, (ii) requires the Member Library responsible for hosting the University Digital Copy to implement reasonable technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.txt protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the University Digital Copy or the portions of the website where the University Digital Copy is available, (iii) requires the Member Library make reasonable efforts (including but not limited to restrictions placed in online terms and conditions governing the use of the digital works) to prevent third parties from (a) downloading or otherwise obtaining any portion of the University Digital Copy for commercial purposes, (b) redistributing any portions of the University Digital Copy, or (c) automated and systematic downloading from its website image files from the University Digital Copy, (iv) prohibits the Member Library from redistributing any portion of the University Digital Copy without first obtaining the prior written consent of Google, (v) provides an indemnity to Google for the Member Library's use of the Selected Content, and (vii) requires the Member Library to identify the works in the University Digital Copy, in a statement on the applicable web page or other access point, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner.

#### 5. ACCESS, AUTHORIZATION AND SUPPORT

- 5.1 <u>Access.</u> Google shall have the right to access Selected Content during University business/staff hours as required to exercise its rights and perform its obligations hereunder. If requested by Google, University shall provide Google with access to Selected Content outside of University business hours provided that (i) University is able to provide such access and (ii) Google notifies University at least two (2) days in advance of its intent to access such materials.
- 5.2 <u>Authorization</u>. The University program manager responsible for the Selected Content involved in any Project Plan shall have authority to agree with Google on the time frames and procedures (e.g., collection, conservation, and handling) associated with that Selected Content. If Google in good faith believes that the time frames and procedures requested by the University program manager are unreasonable, Google shall escalate the matter to the University administrative contact; in which case Google, the University program manager, and the administrative contact shall meet to resolve the issue.
- 5.3 <u>Support</u>. Each Party shall appoint one person to serve as the administrative contact for Google, should administrative questions or issues arise during the course of this Agreement. This administrative contact shall be available during regular business hours (9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday) at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by each Party. Each Party shall also appoint one person to serve as the technical contact for obtaining and regulating the use of the



University Digital Copy. This technical contact shall be available during regular business hours at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by University. Upon execution of this contract, both Google and University shall identify these individuals in writing, which may be email.

#### 6. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 6.1 <u>Confidentiality.</u> Disclosure of confidential and/or proprietary information disclosed hereunder, including the existence and content of the Agreement and any information provided pursuant to the Agreement, shall be governed by the confidentiality provisions of the Google Standard Mutual Non-Disclosure Agreement, which has been executed by the Parties prior to or concurrently with this Agreement, as of May 12, 2006 (the "NDA"). The confidentiality provisions of the NDA are hereby incorporated by reference into this Agreement.
- 6.2 <u>PR.</u> Neither Party will issue any public announcement regarding the existence or content of this Agreement without the other Party's prior written approval. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google may include University's Brand Features in a list that includes Google's other library partners and, with University's prior written consent, in presentations, marketing materials, and customer lists. Upon University's request, Google will furnish University with a sample of such usage.

## 7. BRAND FEATURES

- Ownership. Each Party shall own all right, title and interest relating to its Brand Features. but not all examples of Google Brand Features http://www.google.com/permissions/trademarks.html (or such other URLs Google may provide from time to time). Except to the limited extent expressly provided in this Agreement, neither Party grants, and the other Party shall not acquire, any right, title or interest (including, without limitation, any implied license) in or to any Brand Features of the first Party, and all rights not expressly granted herein are deemed withheld. All use by Google of University Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of University and all use by University of Google Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of Google. No Party shall challenge or assist others to challenge the Brand Features of the other Party (except to protect such Party's rights with respect to its own Brand Features) or the registration thereof by the other Party, nor shall either Party attempt to register any Brand Features or domain names that are confusingly similar to those of the other Party.
- 7.2 <u>License to University Brand Features</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, University grants to Google a limited, nonexclusive and nonsublicensable license during the Term to display those University Brand Features expressly authorized for use in this Agreement, solely for the purposes expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, University may revoke the license granted herein to use University's Brand Features upon providing Google with written notice thereof and a reasonable period of time to cease such usage.

## 8. TERM AND TERMINATION

8.1 <u>Term.</u> This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date and continues in full force and effect for a period of six (6) years, unless earlier terminated as provided herein (the "Initial Term"). Upon the expiration of the Initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one year terms (each a "Renewal Term") unless either Party notifies the other Party to the contrary at least thirty (30) days before the end of either the Initial Term or a Renewal Term. The "Term" of this Agreement shall comprise the Initial Term and any Renewal Terms.



# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 34 of 51

- 8.2 Termination. Either Party may suspend performance and/or terminate this Agreement: (i) if the other Party materially breaches any material term or condition of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice thereof; or (ii) if the other Party becomes insolvent or makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors or similar transfer evidencing insolvency, or suffers or permits the commencement of any form of insolvency or receivership proceeding, or has any petition under bankruptcy law filed against it, which petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of such filling, or has a trustee, administrator or receiver appointed for its business or assets or any part thereof. In addition, Google may immediately suspend or terminate this Agreement if Google reasonably determines that it is commercially impractical to continue performing its obligations in light of applicable laws.
- 8.3 <u>Effect of Expiration or Termination</u>. Within thirty (30) days after expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, each Party shall return to the other Party (or, at that Party's request, destroy) any Confidential Information of that Party that is in its possession. The following sections survive expiration or termination of this Agreement: 1, 4 (excluding Section 4.6), 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

## 9. WARRANTIES AND DISCLAIMER

- 9.1 <u>Mutual Warranties</u>. Each Party represents and warrants to the other that (i) it has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and (ii) this Agreement constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.
- 9.2 <u>Disclaimer</u>. THE WARRANTIES EXPLICITLY SET FORTH ABOVE ARE THE ONLY WARRANTIES PROVIDED HEREIN AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES BY THE PARTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, GOOGLE SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

## 10. <u>INDEMNIFICATION.</u>

- 10.1 <u>By Google</u>. Google shall defend University against any third party lawsuit or proceeding brought against University based on or otherwise arising out of a claim that Google's use or distribution of the Google Digital Copy constitutes a violation of that third party's copyrights. The foregoing indemnification excludes any third party claim that relates to University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy. Google shall select counsel reasonably appropriate for such defense and shall pay for all costs incurred by such counsel. In addition, Google shall pay any damage awards or settlement costs that may be incurred. University may participate in the defense with counsel of its own choice, at its own expense.
- 10.2 <u>By University</u>. University shall defend Google against any third party lawsuit or proceeding that relates to University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy, including without limitation, any such use by a third party. University shall select counsel reasonably appropriate for such defense and shall pay for all costs incurred by such counsel. In addition, University shall pay any damage awards or settlement costs that may be incurred. Google may participate in the defense with counsel of its own choice, at its own expense.
- 10.3 <u>General</u>. Indemnification provided under Sections 10.1 and 10.2 shall be limited to (a) payment by the indemnifying party ("**Indemnitor**") of all damages and costs finally awarded for such claim, or (b) settlement costs approved in writing by the Indemnitor. The foregoing obligations shall exist



only if the party seeking indemnification ("**Indemnitee**"): (i) promptly notifies the Indemnitor of such claim, (ii) provides the Indemnitor with reasonable information, assistance and cooperation in defending the lawsuit or proceeding, and (iii) gives the Indemnitor full control and sole authority over the defense and settlement of such claim. The Indemnitee may join in defense with counsel of its choice at its own expense. The Indemnitor shall only reimburse the Indemnitee for expenses incurred by the Indemnitee with the Indemnitor's prior written approval.

#### 11. <u>LIMITATION OF LIABILITY</u>

EXCEPT FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM BREACH OF SECTION 6 (CONFIDENTIALITY) OR INDEMNIFICATION PAYMENT OBLIGATIONS TO THIRD PARTIES UNDER SECTION 10, (A) IN NO EVENT WILL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY FORM OF INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER FROM ANY CAUSES OF ACTION OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT THE OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE, AND (B) EACH PARTY'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$10,000). The Parties agree that (i) the mutual agreements made in this Section 11 reflect a reasonable allocation of risk, and (ii) that each party would not enter into the Agreement without these limitations on liability.

### 12. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 12.1 <u>No Obligation</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google shall have no obligation to digitize any portion of the Available Content nor to use any portion of the Google Digital Copy as part of the Google Services. University shall not be obligated to participate in any Project Plan to the extent University does not have sufficient funds to perform its budgeted obligations under that Project Plan. Furthermore, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if Google determines, at its sole discretion, not to digitize some or all Selected Content in connection with one or more specific Projects, whether due to cost issues, conservation concerns or otherwise, Google shall have no obligation to the University with respect to digitizing or delivering the University Digital Copy with respect to such Selected Content.
- Miscellaneous. Neither Party may assign any of its rights or delegate any of its duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party, which shall not unreasonably be withheld, except that either Party may assign its rights and delegate its duties under this Agreement upon written notice to the other Party to a division or an affiliate thereof (that is not a competitor of the nonassigning Party), provided such division or affiliate agrees to be bound by all of the terms hereof, and provided further that Google may assign this Agreement without consent to a successor-in-interest in connection with a merger or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets. Any attempted assignment, delegation or transfer in derogation hereof shall be null and void. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of both Parties. Unless provided for to the contrary in this Agreement, any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be made under this Agreement shall be sent (a) if to University at the address identified above and (b) if to Google to such address as provided at www.google.com/corporate/address.html or as otherwise provided in writing for such notice purposes. A second copy of every notice to Google shall be sent to the same address, "Attn: Legal Dept." Notice shall be deemed received (i) upon receipt when delivered personally, (ii) upon written verification of receipt from overnight courier, (iii) upon verification of receipt of registered or certified mail or (iv) upon verification of receipt via facsimile, provided that such notice is also sent simultaneously via first class mail. Contact information shall be updated in writing as necessary to ensure that each Party has current information regarding all such contacts. The Parties hereto are and shall remain independent contractors, and nothing herein shall be deemed to create an agency, partnership, or joint venture between the Parties hereto. This Agreement does not affect any right that either Party would have had, or shall have, independent of the Agreement under applicable law. Neither Party shall be liable for failing or delaying performance of its obligations resulting from any condition beyond its reasonable



# A-628

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 36 of 51

control, including but not limited to, governmental action, acts of terrorism, earthquake, fire, flood or other acts of God, labor conditions, power failures, and Internet disturbances. If any provision of this Agreement shall be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable or invalid, that provision shall be limited or eliminated to the minimum extent necessary so that this Agreement shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and remain enforceable between the Parties. The failure of either Party to act in the event of a breach of this Agreement by the other shall not be deemed a waiver of such breach or a waiver of future breaches. No provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any rights, benefits, remedies, obligations, or liabilities hereunder upon any person or entity other than the Parties and their respective successors and assigns. The section and paragraph headings used in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement sets forth the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties and may be amended only in a writing signed by both Parties. To the extent that it does not waive the sovereign immunity of the University, this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to its principles of conflicts of law. Any litigation hereunder shall be brought in any state or federal court of competent jurisdiction in Santa Clara County, California; the Parties agree that venue shall be proper in, and consent to the personal jurisdiction of, such courts. This is not a waiver of personal service. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.

[Rest of page left intentionally blank.]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by persons duly authorized as of the "Effective Date", which shall be the date written by Google below.

Google

Vice President, Content Partnerships Print Name Google, Inc.

Title: Date:

10-06-06P12:12 RCVD

University: Board of Regents of the University of

Wisconsin System

Print Name: DAKREW BAZZELL

VICE CHANGELLOK Title:

Date:

[Signature Page to Cooperative Agreement]



#### **COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT**

This COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Google Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices at 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, California 94043 ("Google"), and The Rector and Visitors of the University of Virginia, a state-supported institution of higher education and agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia located in Charlottesville, Virginia ("University"), and is effective as of the date of the last signature below (the "Effective Date"). Google and the University are sometimes referred to hereinafter individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties".

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, University is a leading academic institution and has amassed an enormous collection of works in various media;

WHEREAS, Google provides the public with access to web pages on the Internet, among other products and services:

WHEREAS, Google and the University share a mutual interest in making information available to the public; and

WHEREAS, Google will digitize works from the University collection to include them in Google's services, and provide access to the digitized works to the University as described herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, Google and University hereby agree as follows:

## **DEFINITIONS**

- 1. **DEFINITIONS**. Capitalized terms will have the meanings set forth below:
- 1.1 "Available Content" means the University print collection as identified by Google and the University. Without limiting the foregoing, "Available Content" also includes University Digital Content.
- 1.2 "Brand Features" means the trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, domain names, and other distinctive brand features of each Party, respectively, as secured by such Party from time to time.
- 1.3 "Digitize" means to convert content from a tangible, analog form into a digital electronic representation of that content. "Digitization", "Digitizing" and "Digitized" shall have corresponding meanings.
- 1.4 "End User" means a person that accesses or uses the Google Services.
- 1.5 "Google Digital Copy" means a digital copy retained by Google of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google.
- 1.6 "Google Services" means Google's products and services that are accessible through and otherwise provided by various computer and electronic technologies, networks (syndicated and

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY

(Supple )

otherwise) and systems, including without limitation, mobile wireless services and Internet-based services accessible through the Google Sites and any Google syndication partner sites.

- 1.7 "Google Site" means any web site located at a Google-owned domain, including all subdomains and directories thereof, and all successor sites thereto.
- 1.8 "Hosted Solution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.
- 1.9 "Initial Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.10 "University Digital Copy" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.7.
- 1.11 "University Digital Content" means content that the University of Virginia Library has in its possession in digitized form that the Library is authorized, as determined by the Library in its sole discretion to share with Google.
- 1.12 "University of Virginia Library" means the comprehensive libraries of The University of Virginia not including Law, Darden or Health Sciences unless the Parties expressly agree to include such libraries by a written addendum to this Agreement.
- 1.13 "Project" means a project for digitizing certain Selected Content.
- 1.14 "Project Plan" means a written plan for implementing a Project. The Project Plan shall include the following: (1) timetable for Digitizing the Selected Content, (2) instructions by University regarding how the Selected Content is to be collected and returned by Google; (3) material handling processes for the Selected Content, (4) if required, the amount of time available to University for performing conservation efforts; (5) the amount of time available to Google from receipt of the Selected Content until it is due to be returned to University; and (6) a budget for the Project.
- 1.15 "Renewal Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.16 "Selected Content" means the portion of the Available Content that Google desires to Digitize or incorporate into the Google Services, both collectively and its component parts, including any and all other works of authorship included therein.
- 1.17 "Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.

## **TERMS**

#### 2. <u>DIGITIZATION OPERATIONS.</u>

2.1 <u>Identifying and Collecting Content to be Digitized</u>. The Parties shall in good faith identify Available Content that Google may elect to Digitize; provided that the University has agreed to commit all circulating volumes from the University of Virginia Library system to the Digitization efforts under this Agreement. The Parties shall cooperate in good faith and with diligence to develop a timetable for completing the Project Plan for Digitizing the Selected Content.

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY

E

- 2.2 <u>Collecting the Selected Content</u>. University shall be responsible for locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to a designated location at the University facility as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete. Upon commencement of a Project, University shall perform any conservation efforts that the Parties determine are required for the associated Selected Content. On a rolling basis, as this conservation effort is completed, University shall provide the conserved Selected Content to Google for Digitizing.
- Transporting and Storing the Selected Content. Google will remove the Selected Content from 2.3 University premises to perform Digitization in facilities controlled by Google. University agrees that the Selected Content may be transported to one or more Digitization facilities determined by Google. Google will provide the University with the address of and a reasonable opportunity to inspect all Digitization facilities subject to Google's reasonable approval and University's compliance with all of Google's policies and procedures applicable to visits to Digitization facilities. Google will provide and be responsible for commercially reasonable transport methods and temporary storage areas. All risk of loss, damage or destruction of materials will lie with Google from the time that Google accepts possession of the materials until such time as they are returned to the University on University premises; provided that University agrees that Google's obligation will not exceed \$5,000 for any given text and that Google's maximum liability for any damage or loss to Selected Content in Google's custody resulting from a single incident or event will not exceed five million dollars (\$5,000,000). Google will carry reasonable sufficient insurance with a reputable independent provider approved by the University insuring against the risk of loss, damage, or destruction of materials entrusted to Google's custody, and will provide, at the University's request, a certificate of insurance to the University naming the University as an additional insured. In general, Google will provide a transport method and temporary storage area that is reasonably clean, dry, cool, free from insects and other pests, protected from fire, and secure against theft and vandalism. However, unless the University makes Google aware that specific materials require non-standard care, transport, and processing and Google decides to go forward with digitization of such items, Google shall have no responsibility to undertake special efforts to address unique or fragile conditions in its transport or handling of individual items. University will provide Google with a good faith estimate of the value of any Selected Content approved for removal from University premises and will provide Google with an itemized list of any such materials.
- 2.4 <u>Digitizing the Selected Content.</u> Google will be responsible for Digitizing the Selected Content. Subject to handling constraints or procedures specified in the Project Plan, Google shall in its sole discretion determine how best to Digitize the Selected Content. While the Selected Content is within Google's possession, Google shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize damage to the Selected Content, including handling the Selected Content in accordance with handling instructions set forth in the Project Plan, if any.
- 2.5 <u>Return of the Selected Content</u>. Google shall return the Selected Content to the designated location where Google obtained it in the like manner in which it was collected after Google completes Digitizing the Selected Content.

## 3. COSTS

3.1 <u>Costs paid by University</u>. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, University shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to pulling and moving the Selected Content to a designated location at the University facility as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete, (b) those related to University employees and agents whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (c) network bandwidth and data storage required by University to receive all of the University Digital Copy (d) any conservation efforts that University elects to undertake on the Selected Content prior to Digitizing, and (e) any barcoding and associated data entry to barcode the Selected Content deemed appropriate by the University; provided University understands that Google will not bear the cost of barcoding and that only works that are barcoded may be included as Selected Content.

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY



- 3.2 <u>Costs borne by Google</u>. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the parties, Google shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to Google employees whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (b) hardware and software required to digitize the Selected Content, (c) space required to digitize the Selected Content (to the extent not provided by University), (d) transportation of Selected Content from the University facility where the Selected Content is normally kept to a Google designated facility (to the extent not provided by University), and (e) those costs that Google elects to incur to address any legal and copyright issues associated with Google's Digitization of incopyright materials.
- 3.3 <u>Budgets.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, University and Google may jointly develop a budget for each Project Plan, pursuant to which the Parties can allocate the cost of researching and identifying the Selected Content, conducting conservation assessments, performing conservation work, and performing any required copyright research and clearances. Any such budget, which is mutually approved and authorized in writing, will take precedence over the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 above.

#### 4. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DIGITAL COPIES AND SERVICES

- 4.1 <u>Copyright Status.</u> The Parties understand that the Selected Content may include some works that will be treated hereunder as public domain works and some works that will be treated hereunder as incopyright works. Both Google and University agree and intend to perform this Agreement in compliance with copyright law. Each Party will be responsible for the determination of how to treat a work for each jurisdiction at its sole discretion. Notwithstanding such determination, if either Party believes a work (or portion thereof) should be treated as an in-copyright work in either the United States or another jurisdiction, and so notifies the other Party, then, within forty-eight (48) hours of such notice, such work (or portion thereof) shall be treated as an in-copyright work for use in the relevant country. In addition, Google will implement processes whereby any person or entity can request Google not to Digitize any Available Content or to cease the display or use of any Digitized Selected Content which Google will comply with so long as Google determines that the person or entity making the request is the copyright holder or has apparent authority to act on behalf of the copyright holder.
- 4.2 Ownership and use of Google Digital Copy. Neither University nor Google shall have any ownership or license rights to the Available Content that is Digitized (i.e., to the materials underlying the digitization process), except where University already owns such rights. As between Google and University and subject to the provisions in this Section 4, Google shall own all rights, title, and interest in and to the Google Digital Copy.
- Google use of Google Digital Copy. Subject to the restrictions set forth herein, Google may use the Google Digital Copy, in whole or in part at Google's sole discretion, as part of the Google Services. Google agrees that to the extent that it or its successors use any Digitized Selected Content in connection with any Google Services, it shall provide a service at no cost to End Users (1) for both search and display of search results and (2) for access to the display of the full text of public domain works contained in the Digitized Selected Content. To the extent portions of the Google Digital Copy are either in the public domain or where Google has otherwise obtained authorization, Google shall have the right, in its sole discretion, among other things, to (a) index the full text or content, (b) serve and display full-sized digital images corresponding to those portions, (c) make available full text of content for printing and/or download, and (d) make copies of such portions of the Google Digital Copy and provide, license, or sell such copies (including, without limitation, to its syndication partners). For all other portions of the Google Digital Copy, Google may index the full text or content but may not serve or display the full-sized digital image or make available for printing, streaming and/or download the full content unless Google has appropriate legal authority to do so; Google instead may serve and display (1) an excerpt that Google reasonably determines would constitute fair use under copyright law and (2) bibliographic (e.g., title, author, date, etc) and other non-copyrighted information. In the event that Google has received a license or other permission from the applicable copyright holder to use in-copyright works in the Google Digital Copy, Google may use those works in any manner permitted under the terms of such license.
- 4.4 <u>Security and Privacy Regarding Google's Use of the Google Digital Copy.</u> Google shall implement commercially reasonable technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.txt protocol)

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY

TE

to restrict automated access to any portion of the Google Digital Copy that is in-copyright. In addition, Google shall maintain on its website a privacy policy that governs collection and use of information that Google obtains from End Users.

- 4.5 Ownership and Control of Google Services. As between the Parties, the Google Services and all content therein are, and at all times will remain the exclusive property of Google or its partners; nothing in this Agreement implies any transfer to University of any ownership interest in the Google Services. University acknowledges and agrees that Google retains control of the Google Services, and that the design, layout, content, functions and features of the Google Services are at Google's discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Google is not required to make any or all of the Google Digital Copy available through the Google Services.
- 4.6 <u>Hosted Solution</u>. During the Term, Google will provide searchable access to the Google Digital Copy at no charge to University and its patrons, researchers and staff via a website that will be hosted by Google (the "Hosted Solution"). The design, layout, content, functions and features of the Hosted Solution will be determined by Google.
- 4.7 <u>University Digital Copy</u>. Google shall provide the University with access to download one copy of the University Digital Copy in a timeframe mutually agreed by the parties. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, the "University Digital Copy" means a copy of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google consisting of (a) a set of image and OCR files, (b) associated meta-information about the files including (i) bibliographic information consisting of title and author of each Digitized work and (ii) which image files correspond to that Digitized work, and (c) the logical order of those image files. Google shall provide the University Digital Copy via a network connection, or in any other manner mutually agreed upon by the parties. In addition Google will provide the University with the ability to sample the files for one hundred (100) Digitized works per quarter to assess quality. Google agrees that the quality of files provided to University in the University Digital Copy will be substantially similar to the quality of files provided to any other library with which Google has an agreement as of the Effective Date concerning Digitization by Google of content from that library. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Google may withhold any works in dispute from the University Digital Copy and the University will delete any such works that were previously provided to University as part of the University Digital Copy. For avoidance of doubt, Google agrees to include in the University Digital Copy a Digitized version of any work that was provided by University to Google as Selected Content hereunder, so long as such Selected Content is in the Public Domain and has been Digitized by Google either under this Agreement or from sources other than University.
- 4.8 Ownership and use of University Digital Copy. Neither University nor Google shall have any ownership or license rights to the Available Content that is Digitized through this Agreement (i.e., to the materials underlying the Digitization process), except where University already has such rights. As between Google and University and subject to the restrictions in this Section 4, University shall own all rights, title, and interest to the University Digital Copy. Without limiting the foregoing, University shall not display or otherwise use the University Digital Copy except as expressly permitted in this Agreement.
- 4.9 <u>Use of University Digital Copy on University Website.</u> University shall have the right to use the University Digital Copy, In whole or in part at University's sole discretion, subject to copyright law, as part of services offered on University's website and internally for research, scholarly and academic purposes. University may not charge, receive payment or other consideration for the University Digital Copy in connection with University's website. University agrees that to the extent it makes any portion of the University Digital Copy publicly available, that it will identify the works, in a statement on a web page or other access point to be mutually agreed to by the Parties, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner. University shall implement technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.bt protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the University Digital Copy or the portions of the University website on which any portion of the University Digital Copy is available. University shall also implement reasonable policies and procedures designed to prevent third parties from (a) downloading or otherwise obtaining any portion of the University Digital Copy for commercial purposes, (b) redistributing any portions of the University Digital Copy other than portions of or discrete individual texts from the University Digital Copy that have been used for scholarly or research purposes and will be disseminated in compliance with copyright law and as part of a scholarly project, website, or publication, or (c)

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY

Goudin

# A-635

automated and systematic downloading from its website image files from the University Digital Copy. University shall develop methods and systems for ensuring that substantial portions of the University Digital Copy are not downloaded from the services offered on University's website or otherwise disseminated to the public at large. University shall also implement security and handling procedures for the University Digital Copy. The University will provide Google with a copy of its procedures and will comply with any reasonable revision or addition recommended by Google.

<u>Distribution of the University Digital Copy.</u> University shall have the right to provide all or any 4.10 portion of public domain works contained in the University Digital Copy (a) to a library member of the Digital Library Federation or (b) with Google's consent, to a library member of VIVA (The Virtual Library of Virginia) (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld so long as the member library can evidence its compliance with the restrictions contained herein) (each recipient library is referred to herein as a "Recipient Library") for non-commercial research, scholarly or academic purposes by the Recipient Library and the faculty, students, scholars and staff authorized by the Recipient Library to access their commercially licensed electronic information products; provided that each Recipient Library is subject to a written agreement that (1) prohibits the Recipient Library from redistributing any portion of the University Digital Copy without first obtaining the prior written consent of Google, (2) makes Google an express third party beneficiary of such agreement, (3) provides an indemnity to Google for such Recipient Library's use of the Selected Content subject to the applicable law of the state or other jurisdiction for Recipient Libraries that are members of VIVA, (4) contains obligations and limitations at least as restrictive as the restrictions on University set forth in Section 4.9, and (5) requires each Recipient Library, to the extent it makes any portion of the University Digital Copy publicly available, to identify the works, in a statement on the applicable web page or other access point, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner. University shall notify Google of each Recipient Library with which it makes an agreement described in this Section. Except as expressly allowed herein, University will not share, provide, license, or sell the University Digital Copy to any third party.

### 5. ACCESS, AUTHORIZATION AND SUPPORT

- 5.1 <u>Access.</u> Google shall have the right to reasonably access Selected Content during University business/staff hours as required to exercise its rights and perform its obligations hereunder. If requested by Google, University shall provide Google with access to Selected Content outside of University business hours provided that Google notify University at least two (2) days in advance of its intent to access such materials.
- 5.2 <u>Authorization.</u> The University program manager responsible for the Selected Content involved in any Project Plan shall have authority to agree with Google on the time frames and procedures (e.g., collection, conservation, and handling) associated with that Selected Content. If Google in good faith believes that the time frames and procedures requested by the University program manager are unreasonable, Google shall escalate the matter to the University administrative contact; in which case Google, the University program manager, and the administrative contact shall meet to resolve the issue. No changes to the Project Pian or costs' allocation may be made without written authorization from the University Librarian.
- 5.3 <u>Support.</u> University shall appoint one person to serve as the administrative contact for Google, should administrative questions or issues arise during the course of this Agreement. This administrative contact shall be available during regular University business hours (9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday) at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by University. University shall also appoint one person to serve as the technical contact for Google for obtaining and regulating the use of the University Digital Copy. This technical contact shall be available during regular University business hours at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by University. Upon execution of this contract, both Google and University shall identify these individuals in writing, which may be email.

(Ke)

#### 6. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 6.1 <u>Confidentiality.</u> Disclosure of confidential and/or proprietary information disclosed hereunder, including the existence and content of the Agreement and any information provided pursuant to the Agreement, shall be governed by the confidentiality provisions of the Google Mutual Non-Disclosure Agreement ("NDA"), which is attached hereto as Exhibit A and incorporated by reference to this Agreement.
- 6.2 <u>PR.</u> Neither Party will issue any public announcement regarding the existence or content of this Agreement without prior written approval of the other Party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google may include University's Brand Features with prior written approval of the University Librarian in presentations, marketing materials, and customer lists so long as Google first furnishes the University with specific examples of such presentations, marketing materials, and customer lists and uses the University's Brand Features only in a manner that is essentially similar to such prior reviewed and approved uses.

#### 7. BRAND FEATURES

- 7.1 Ownership. Each Party shall own all right, title and interest relating to its Brand Features. Some, but examples of Google Brand Features are located http://www.google.com/permissions/trademarks.html (or such other URLs Google may provide from time to time). Except to the limited extent expressly provided in this Agreement, neither Party grants, and the other Party shall not acquire, any right, title or interest (including, without limitation, any implied license) in or to any Brand Features of the first Party; and all rights not expressly granted herein are deemed withheld. All use by Google of University Brand Features (Including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of University and all use by University of Google Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of Google. No Party shall challenge or assist others to challenge the Brand Features of the other Party (except to protect such Party's rights with respect to its own Brand Features) or the registration thereof by the other Party, nor shall either Party attempt to register any Brand Features or domain names that are confusingly similar to those of the other Party.
- 7.2 <u>License to University Brand Features</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, University grants to Google a limited, nonexclusive and nonsublicensable license during the Term to display those University Brand Features expressly authorized in writing for use in this Agreement, solely for the purposes expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, University may revoke the license granted herein to use University's Brand Features upon providing Google with written notice thereof and a reasonable period of time to cease such usage.

## 8. TERM AND TERMINATION

- 8.1 <u>Term.</u> This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date and continues in full force and effect for a period of six (6) years unless earlier terminated as provided herein (the "Initial Term"). Upon the expiration of the Initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one year terms (each a "Renewal Term") unless either Party notifies the other Party to the contrary at least thirty (30) days before the end of either the Initial Term or a Renewal Term. The "Term" of this Agreement shall comprise the Initial Term and any Renewal Terms.
- 8.2 <u>Termination</u>. Either Party may suspend performance and/or terminate this Agreement: (i) if the other Party materially breaches any material term or condition of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice thereof; or (ii) if the other Party becomes insolvent or makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors or similar transfer evidencing insolvency, or suffers or permits the commencement of any form of insolvency or receivership proceeding, or has any petition under bankruptcy law filed against it, which petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of such filing, or has a trustee, administrator or receiver appointed for its business or assets or any part thereof. In addition, Google may immediately suspend or terminate this Agreement if Google reasonably

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY

4

determines that it is commercially impractical to continue performing its obligations in light of applicable laws.

8.3 <u>Effect of Expiration or Termination</u>. Within thirty (30) days after expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason and subject to applicable law, each Party shall return to the other Party (or, at that Party's request, destroy) any Confidential Information of that Party that is in its possession. The following sections survive expiration or termination of this Agreement: 1, 4 (excluding Section 4.6), 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

#### 9. WARRANTIES AND DISCLAIMER

- 9.1 <u>Mutual Warranties</u>. Each Party represents and warrants to the other that (i) it has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and (ii) this Agreement constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.
- 9.2 <u>Disclaimer</u>. THE WARRANTIES EXPLICITLY SET FORTH ABOVE ARE THE ONLY WARRANTIES PROVIDED HEREIN AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES BY THE PARTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, GOOGLE AND THE UNIVERSITY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

### 10. DEFENSE AND LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES.

- Google shall defend, or at its option, settle any third party lawsuit or proceeding brought against 10.1 the University (or its Board of Visitors, employees' or agents') based on an allegation that Google's actions under this Agreement violate that party's copyrights or other legal rights. The foregoing indemnification and defense includes any third party claims alleging that (a) the University's participation in this Agreement and release of Selected Content to Google for Digitization constitutes a violation of that third party's copyrights and (b) Google's use or distribution of the Google Digital Copy constitutes a violation of that third party's copyrights, but excludes any third party claim that relates to University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy. Mixed claims that include claims that relate to University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy and claims covered by this Section shall not vitiate this indemnification responsibility by Google on breach-of-contract grounds. Consistent with the requirements of Virginia law, Google shall select counsel reasonably appropriate for such defense and shall pay for all costs incurred by such counsel. In addition, Google shall pay any damage awards or settlement costs that may be incurred solely in connection with such third party claims. University may participate in the defense with counsel of its own choice, at its own expense. Consistent with and subject to the requirements of Virginia law, settlement of any claim against the University shall be subject to approval of the University, which approval will not unreasonably be withheld, and to approval by the Governor of Virginia and Attorney General of Virginia where required by state law, which approval the University shall diligently seek.
- 10.2 Consistent with and subject to the requirements of Virginia law, University shall defend, or at its option, settle any third party lawsuit brought against Google (its affiliates, employees or agents) or proceeding that relates to University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy in violation of that party's copyrights or other legal rights, including without limitation, any such use by a third party. The University shall have the sole responsibility for defense of such actions and for payment of any attorney's fees, damage awards or settlement costs that may be incurred solely as a result of the University's use or distribution of its own Digital Copy. University agrees that Google may participate in the defense with counsel of its own choice, at its own expense. The foregoing shall not be interpreted as a waiver of the sovereign immunity of the Commonwealth of Virginia, nor assumption by the University of any liability or obligation for the acts or omissions of Google or for the acts or omissions of others contrary to state law governing the University as an agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY



Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 46 of 51

General. Responsibilities under Sections 10.1 and 10.2 shall be limited to (a) payment by the responsible party of all damages and costs finally awarded for such claim, or (b) settlement costs approved in writing by the responsible party. The foregoing obligations shall exist only if the party seeking indemnification ("requesting party"): (i) promptly notifies the responsible party of such claim, (ii) provides the responsible party with reasonable information, assistance and cooperation in defending the lawsuit or proceeding, and (iii) gives the responsible party full control and sole authority over the defense and settlement of such claim subject to applicable law. The requesting party may join in defense with counsel of its choice at its own expense. The responsible party shall only reimburse the requesting party for expenses incurred by the requesting party with the responsible party's prior written approval.

## 11. <u>LIMITATION OF LIABILITY</u>

EXCEPT FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM BREACH OF SECTIONS 2.3, 6 (CONFIDENTIALITY) OR PAYMENT OBLIGATIONS UNDER SECTION 10: (A) IN NO EVENT WILL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY FORM OF INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER FROM ANY CAUSES OF ACTION OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT THE OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE; AND (B) EACH PARTY'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$10,000). THE PARTIES AGREE THAT: (I) THE MUTUAL AGREEMENTS MADE IN THIS SECTION 11 REFLECT A REASONABLE ALLOCATION OF RISK, AND (II) THAT EACH PARTY WOULD NOT ENTER INTO THE AGREEMENT WITHOUT THESE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY.

## 12. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 12.1 <u>No Obligation.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google shall have no obligation to digitize any portion of the Available Content or to use any portion of the Google Digital Copy as part of the Google Services. However, Google's decision to cease Digitization activities under this Agreement and thus fail to provide the University with a University Digital Copy shall not be taken without prior consultation with the University enabling the University to minimize investments in staff required under Section 5.3 of this Agreement. Likewise, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, University shall not be obligated to participate in the Digitization program described in this Agreement with respect to any or all of the Available Content. However, University's decision not to participate in the Digitization program shall not be made without prior consultation with Google enabling Google to minimize investments in operations required to perform the Digitization. Furthermore, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if Google determines, at its sole discretion, not to digitize some or all Selected Content in connection with one or more specific Projects, whether due to cost issues, conservation concerns or otherwise, Google shall have no obligation to the University with respect to digitizing or delivering the University Digital Copy with respect to such Selected Content.
- 12.2 <u>Assignment</u>. Neither Party may assign any of its rights or delegate any of its duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party, which shall not unreasonably be withheld.
- 12.3 <u>Continuity</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of both parties.
- 12.4 <u>Notices.</u> Unless provided for to the contrary in this Agreement, any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be made under this Agreement shall be sent (a) if to University to the attention of the University Librarian at the address identified above and (b) if to Google to such address as provided at <a href="www.google.com/corporate/address.html">www.google.com/corporate/address.html</a> or as otherwise provided in writing for such notice purposes. A second copy of every notice to Google shall be sent to the same address, "Attn: Legal Dept." Notice shall be deemed received (i) upon receipt when delivered personally, (ii) upon written verification of receipt from overnight courler, (ii) upon verification of receipt of registered or certified mail or (iv) upon verification of receipt via facsimile, provided that such notice is also sent

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY



# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 47 of 51

simultaneously via first class mail. Contact information shall be updated in writing as necessary to ensure that each Party has current information regarding all such contacts.

- 12.5 <u>Independent Contractors.</u> The parties hereto are and shall remain independent contractors, and nothing herein shall be deemed to create an agency, partnership, or joint venture between the parties hereto. This Agreement does not affect any right that either Party would have had, or shall have, independent of the Agreement under applicable law.
- 12.6 <u>Force Majeure</u>. Neither Party shall be liable for failing or delaying performance of its obligations resulting from any condition beyond its reasonable control, including but not limited to, governmental action, acts of terrorism, earthquake, fire, flood or other acts of God, labor conditions, power failures, and internet disturbances.
- 12.7 <u>Enforceability.</u> If any provision of this Agreement shall be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable or invalid, that provision shall be limited or eliminated to the minimum extent necessary so that this Agreement shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and remain enforceable between the parties.
- 12.8 Non-Walver in Event of Breach. The failure of either Party to act in the event of a breach of this Agreement by the other shall not be deemed a walver of such breach or a walver of future breaches
- 12.9 <u>Limitation of Rights.</u> No provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any rights, benefits, remedies, obligations, or liabilities hereunder upon any person or entity other than the Parties and their respective successors and assigns.
- 12.10 <u>Headings</u>. The section and paragraph headings used in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.
- 12.11 <u>Completeness/Amendment</u>. This Agreement sets forth the entire understanding and agreement between the parties and may be amended only in a writing signed by both parties.
- 12.12 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.

[Rest of page left intentionally blank.]



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 48 of 51

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by persons duly authorized as of the "Effective Date", which shall be the date written by Google below.

Print Name Partnerships

Print Name Partnerships Google, Inc.

Title: Date:

Print Name:

Title:

Date:

Leonard W. Sandridge Executive Vice President and **Chief Operating Officer** 

10/20/06

11-08-06P05:27 RCVD

[Signature Page to Cooperative Agreement]



A-641

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 49 of 51

EXHIBIT A
NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT
(attached)

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL EXECUTION COPY

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-2 Filed 08/03/12 Page 50 of 51

# Google Mutual Non-Disclosure Agreement V032404C.1

This Mutual Non-Disclosure Agreement ("Agreement") is made and entered into between Google Inc., for itself and its subsidiaries and affiliates ("Google"), and "Participant" identified below, individually referred to as a "Party" and collectively referred to as the "Parties". The Parties wish to exchange Confidential Information (as defined below in Section 2) for the following purpose(s): a) to evaluate whether to enter into a contemplated business transaction; and b) if the Parties enter into an agreement related to such business transaction, to fulfill each Party's confidentiality obligations to the extent the terms set forth below are incorporated therein (the "Purpose"). The Parties have entered into this Agreement to protect the confidentiality of information in accordance with the following terms:

- 1. The Effective Date of this Agreement is October 20, 2006
  2. In connection with the Purpose, a Party may disclose certain information it considers confidential and/or proprietary ("Confidential Information") to the other Party including, but not limited to, tangible, intangible, visual, electronic, present, or future information such as: (a) trade secrets; (b) financial information, including pricing; (c) technical information, including research, development, procedures, algorithms, data, designs, and knownow; (d) business information, including operations, planning, marketing interests, and products; (e) the terms of any agreement entered into between the Parties and the discussions, negotiations and proposals related thereto; and (f) information acquired during any facilities tours. Confidential information shall not include the "Cooperative Agreement" entered into by the Parties; except that any disclosure of the Cooperative Agreement by a Party will only be with reasonable prior written notice to the other Party to allow the Parties to cooperate on the timing and manner of any disclosure in compliance with all applicable laws.
- 3. The Party receiving Confidential information (a "Recipient") will only have a duty to protect Confidential Information disclosed to it by the other Party ("Discloser"): (a) if it is clearly and conspicuously marked as "confidential" or with a similar designation; (b) if it is identified by the Discloser as confidential and/or proprietary before, during, or promptly after presentation or communication; or (c) if it is disclosed in a manner in which the Discloser reasonably communicated, or the Recipient should reasonably have understood under the circumstances, including without limitation those described in Section 2 above, that the disclosure should be treated as confidential, whether or not the specific designation "confidential" or any similar designation is used.
- 4. A Recipient will use the Confidential Information only for the Purpose described above. A Recipient will use the same degree of care, but no less than a reasonable degree of care, as the Recipient uses with respect to its own information of a similar nature to protect the Confidential Information and to prevent: (a) any use of Confidential Information in violation of this agreement; and/or (b) communication of Confidential Information to any unauthorized third parties. Confidential Information may only be disseminated to employees, directors, agents or third party contractors of Recipient with a need to know provided, the Recipient shall be responsible for such persons or contractor complying with the confidentiality provisions of this agreement.
- 5. Each Party agrees that it shall not do the following, except with the advanced review and written approval of the other Party: (a) publicly issue or release any articles, advertising, publicity or other matter announcing that the Parties are negotiating or have entered into the "Cooperative Agreement"; or (b) make copies of documents containing Confidential information except as may be needed by a Recipient's attorneys or employees and subject to paragraph 4 above.
- 6. This Agreement imposes no obligation upon a Recipient with respect to Confidential Information that: (a) was known to the Recipient before receipt from the Discloser; (b) is or becomes publicly available through no fault of the Recipient; (c) is rightfully received by the Recipient from a third party without a duty of confidentiality; (d) is independently developed by the Recipient without a breach of this Agreement; (e) is disclosed by the Recipient with the Discloser's prior written approval; (f) is required to be

disclosed by the Virginia Freedom of Information Act; or (g) is required to be disclosed by court order or other governmental demand; provided that, in the event that disclosure is required by court order or other governmental demand ("Process"), (f) the Recipient shall immediately notify the Discloser of such Process; and (ii) the Recipient shall immediately notify the Discloser of such Process; and (iii) the Recipient shall not produce or disclose Confidential Information in response to the Process unless the Discloser has: (a) requested protection from the legal or governmental authority requiring the Process and such request has been denied, (b) consented in writing to the production or disclosure of the Confidential Information in response to the Process, or (c) taken no action to protect its interest in the Confidential Information within 14 business days after receipt of notice from the Recipient of its obligation to produce or disclose Confidential Information in response to the Process, or such shorter period as may be required by such Process. In the event that disclosure is required under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act (the "Act"), the recipient of the disclosure request will notify the other Party as soon as reasonably possible and the Parties will cooperate to determine the timing and manner of any disclosure in compliance with the requirements of the Act.

- 7. EACH DISCLOSER WARRANTS THAT IT HAS THE RIGHT TO DISCLOSE ITS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION. NO OTHER WARRANTIES ARE MADE. ALL CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION DISCLOSED HEREUNDER IS PROVIDED "AS IS".
- 8. This Agreement shall remain in effect until it is terminated by either Party with thirty (30) days prior written notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement shall survive with respect to Confidential information that is disclosed before the effective date of termination.
- 9. Unless the Parties otherwise agree in writing, a Recipient's duty to protect Confidential Information expires five (5) years from the date of disclosure. A Recipient, upon Discloser's written request, will promptly return all Confidential Information received from the Discloser, together with all copies, or certify in writing that all such Confidential Information and copies thereof have been destroyed. Regardless of whether the Confidential Information is returned or destroyed, the Recipient may retain an archival copy of the Discloser's Confidential Information in the possession of outside counsel of its own choosing for use solely in the event a dispute arises hereunder and only in connection with such dispute.
- 10. This Agreement imposes no obligation on a Party to exchange Confidential Information, proceed with any business opportunity, or purchase, sell, license, transfer or otherwise make use of any technology, services or products.
- 11. No Party acquires any intellectual property rights under this Agreement (including, but not limited to, patent, copyright, and trademark rights) except the limited rights necessary to carry out the Purpose as set forth in this Agreement.
- 12. Each Party acknowledges that damages for improper disclosure of Confidential Information may be irreparable; therefore, the injured Party is entitled to seek equitable relief, including injunction and preliminary injunction, in addition to all other remedies available to it.
- 13. This Agreement does not create any agency or partnership relationship. This Agreement will not be assignable or transferable by Participant without the prior written consent of Google.
- 14. This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall be deemed to constitute the agreement when a duly authorized representative of each party has signed the counterpart.
- 15. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes any prior oral or written agreements, and all contemporaneous oral communications. All additions or modifications to this Agreement must be made in writing and must be signed by the Parties. Any failure to enforce a provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a walver thereof or of any other provision.

Google Inc.	Participant:	Rectors + Visiters of University of Virginia
By: And the truchtman  Title: Senior Congrete (Angel,	By: Name: Title:	Leonard W. Sandridge Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer

# A-643

HOBOX 400228 Charlotesville VA 22980 1800 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, CA 94043

10,20,06 10,21,06 Date: Date: (Rev. 032404) Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 1 of 41

# EXHIBIT 23

# PART 2

(LIBRARY AGREEMENTS WITH THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, THE UNITED STATES LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, STANFORD UNIVERSITY, PRINCETON UNIVERSITY, COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, CORNELL UNIVERSITY, AND HARVARD UNIVERSITY HAVE BEEN FILED UNDER SEAL)

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page: 2 of 41

#### COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

This COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Google Inc., a Delawere corporation with offices at 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, California 94043 ("Google"), and The University of Texas at Austin, a state agency and institution of higher education organized under the laws of the State of Texas, for and on behalf of the University Libraries with its principal offices at 1 University Station S5400, Austin, Texas 78712 ("University"), and is effective as of the last date this Agreement is signed by the parties (the "Effective Date"). Google and University herein are sometimes referred to hereinafter individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties".

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, University is a leading academic institution and has amassed an enormous collection of works in various media located at various University libraries and research centers;

WHEREAS, Google provides the public with access to web pages on the Internet, among other products and services:

WHEREAS, Google and the University share a mutual interest in making information available to the public; and

WHEREAS, Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Parties desire to enter into a non-exclusive agreement whereby Google will digitize works from the University collections to include them in Google's services, and provide access to the digitized works to the University as described herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, Godgle and University hereby agree as follows:

#### DEFINITIONS

- DEFINITIONS. Capitalized terms will have the meanings set forth below:
- 1.1 "Available Content" means selections from the University Collections as identified by Google and the University. Without limiting the foregoing, "Available Content" also includes University Digital Content.
- 1.2 "Brand Features" means the trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, domain names, and other distinctive brand features of each Party, respectively, as secured by such Party from time to time.
- 1.3 "<u>Digitize</u>" means to convert content from a tangible, analog form into a digital electronic representation of that content. "Digitization", "Digitizing" and "Digitized" shall have corresponding meanings.
- 1.4 "End User" means a person that accesses or uses the Google Services.
- 1.5 "<u>Google Digital Copy</u>" means a digital copy retained by Google of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google.
- 1.6 "Google Services" means Google's products and services that are accessible through and otherwise provided by various computer and electronic technologies, networks (syndicated and otherwise) and systems, including without limitation, mobile wireless services and internet-



# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page:3 of 41

based services accessible through the Google Sites and any Google syndication partner sites.

- 1.7 "Google Site" means any web site located at a Google-owned domain, including all subdomains and directories thereof, and all successor sites thereto.
- 1.8 "Hosted Access" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.
- 1.9 "Initial Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.10 "Other Library" means any library (including any libraries affiliated or associated with any university or other educational institution, other than University) with which Google has an agreement as of the Effective Date concerning Digitization by Google of content from that library.
- 1.11 "Project" means a project for digitizing certain Selected Content.
- 1.12 "Project Plan" means a written plan for implementing a Project. The Project Plan shall include the following: (1) timetable for Digitizing the Selected Content, (2) instructions by University regarding how the Selected Content is to be collected and returned by Gobgle; (3) material handling processes for the Selected Content, (4) if required, the amount of time available to University for performing conservation efforts; (5) the amount of time available to Google from receipt of the Selected Content until it is due to be returned to University; and (6) a budget for the Project.
- 1.13 "Renewal Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.14 "Selected Content" means the portion of the Available Content that Google desires to Digitize or incorporate into the Google Services, both collectively and its component parts, including any and all other works of authorship included therein.
- 1.15 "Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.16 "<u>University Collections</u>" means those collections of the University of Texas at Austin which may be administered by a University library, research center, or other University organizational unit.
- 1.17 "<u>University Collections Digital Content</u>" means content that University already has in its possession in Digitized form, as of the Effective Date.
- 1.18 "<u>University Digital Copy</u>" means the Digitized copy of the Selected Content as specified in Section 4.7.
- 1.19 "<u>University Library Patrons</u>" means the sum total of all individuals and organizations that access University Collections from University fibrary websites.

## <u>TERMS</u>

## 2. DIGITIZATION OPERATIONS.

2.1 <u>Identifying and Collecting Content to be Digitized</u>. The Parties shall in good faith identify Available Content that Google may elect to Digitize; provided that University agrees to commit no fewer than one million (1,000,000) volumes to the Digitization efforts under this Agreement. The Parties shall cooperate in good faith and with diligence to determine the rate in which University will provide books of Selected Content to Google to Digitize and will develop a timetable for completing each Project Plan for Digitizing Selected Content. University will provide Google with metadata for each Selected Content to be Digitized in the format specified by Google prior to Google Digitizing any Selected Content. Also, University will provide Google with an identifier



# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page:4 of 41

such as an OCLC call number for each text of the Available Content as soon as reasonably possible after the Effective Date and prior to the commencement of Digitization efforts under this Agreement. Google will use such identifier information for internal purposes only.

- 2.2 <u>Collecting the Selected Content.</u> University shall be responsible for locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to a designated location at the University facility where Google can collect it, as well as later re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete. If agreed upon by the Parties in a particular Project Plan, the collection, pulling, moving, and reshelving functions may be assigned to Google. Upon commencement of a Project, University shall at its sole discretion perform any conservation efforts, at its expense, that it determines are required and/or desirable for the Selected Content prior to Digitization. On a rolling basis, as this conservation effort is completed, University shall provide the conserved Selected Content to Google for Digitizing.
- 2.3 Locating the Digitization Operation. Google will designate a location where the Selected Content will be Digitized. Google shall pay for any and all fees and costs associated with the use of said space; University shall not be liable for any such fees and costs. Google agrees that each Digitization facility it controls will, at all times, be reasonably clean, dry, cool, protected from fire and secure against theft and vandalism and at no time shall smoking be permitted in any Digitization facility. Google personnel, agents, contractors and other representatives involved in the Digitization and/or handling of the Selected Content will satisfy and comply with standards mutually agreed by the Parties in any Project Plan. University agrees that Google may remove the Selected Content from University premises to perform the Digitization in facilities controlled by Google.
- 2.4 Digitizing the Selected Content. Subject to handling constraints or procedures specified in any Project Plan, Google shall in its sole discretion determine frow best to Digitize the Selected Content. While the Selected Content is within Google's possession, Google shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize damage to the Selected Content, including handling the Selected Content in accordance with handling instructions set forth in the relevant Project Plan, if any. If the University establishes that Selected Content was not returned in substantially the same condition, Google will, at Google's option and the University's sole remedy, either replace the Selected Content in question or pay the University for the repair or replacement of such Selected Content up to a maximum as may be specified in the relevant Project Plan provided that University agrees that Google's obligation will not exceed \$1,000 for any given text and that Google's maximum liability for any damage or loss to Selected Content in Google's custody resulting from a single incident or event will not exceed one million dollars (\$1,000,000). Unless the University makes Google aware that specific materials require non-standard care, transport, and processing and Google decides to go forward with Digitization of such items, Google shall have no responsibility to undertake special efforts to address unique or fragile conditions in its transport or handling of individual items. University will provide Google with a good faith estimate of the value of any Selected Content approved for removal from University premises and will provide Google with an itemized list of any such materials.
- 2.5 Return of the Selected Content. Google shall return the Selected Content to the source from which Google obtained it and in the like manner in which it was collected after Google completes Digitizing the Selected Content. Google will use reasonable commercial efforts to ensure that Selected Content is returned within ten (10) business days of its being scanned or after a determination is made by Google that Selected Content will not be scanned. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google agrees that no materials in a Project will be off the University's shelves for longer than fifteen (15) business days or for a longer period as may be specified in the relevant Project Plan.



# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 5 of 41

#### 3. COSTS.

- 3.1 <u>Costs paid by University.</u> In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, University shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to and from the designated location at the University facility so that Google can collect it as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete, (b) those related to University employees and agents whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (c) network bandwidth and data storage required by University to receive all of the University Digital Copy, (d) any conservation efforts that University elects to undertake on the Selected Content prior to Digitizing, and (e) barcoding and associated data entry to barcode the Selected Content.
- 3.2 <u>Costs borne by Google</u> In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, Google shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to Google employees whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (b) hardware and software required to Digitize the Selected Content, (c) space required to Digitize the Selected Content, and (d) transportation of Selected Content from the designated location at the University facility to a Google designated facility to perform the Digitization.
- 3.3 <u>Budgets</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, University and Google may jointly develop a budget for each Project Plan, pursuant to which the Parties can allocate the cost of researching and identifying the Selected Content, conducting conservation assessments, performing conservation work, performing any required copyright research and clearances, and metadata development as required. Any such budget will take precedence over the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 above and will be effective only after set forth in a writing signed by both Parties.

## OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DIGITAL COPIES AND SERVICES.

- 4.1 Copyright Status. The Parties understand that the Selected Content may include some works that will be treated hereunder as public domain works and some works that will be treated hereunder as in-copyright works. Both Google and University agree and intend to perform this Agreement in compilance with copyright law. Each Party will be responsible for the determination of how to treat a work for each jurisdiction at its sole discretion. Notwithstanding such determination, if either Party believes a work (or portion thereof) should be treated as an in-copyright work in either the United States or another jurisdiction, and so notifies the other Party, then, within forty-eight (48) hours of such notice, such work (or portion thereof) shall be treated as an in-copyright work for use in the relevant country. In addition, Google will implement processes whereby any person or entity can request that Google not Digitize any Available Content or to stop displaying or using any Digitized Selected Content which Google will comply with so long as Google determines that the person or entity making the request is the copyright holder or has actual or apparent authority to act on behalf of the copyright holder.
- 4.2 Ownership and use of Google Digital Copy. As between Google and University and subject to the provisions in this Section 4, Google shall own all rights, title, and interest in and to the Google Digital Copy.
- 4.3 <u>Google use of Google Digital Copy.</u> Subject to the restrictions set forth herein, Google may use the Google Digital Copy, in whole or in part at Google's sole discretion, subject to copyright law, as part of the Google Services. Google agrees that to the extent that it or its successors use any Digitized Selected Content in connection with any Google Services, it shall provide a service at no cost to End Users (1) for both search and display of search results and (2) for access to the display of the full text of public domain works contained in the Digitized Selected Content. To the extent portions of the Google Digital Copy are either in the public domain or where Google has otherwise obtained authorization, Google shall have the right, in its sole discretion, among other things, to (a) index the full text or content, (b) serve and display full-sized digital images corresponding to those portions, (c) make available full text of content for printing



# A-649

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 6 of 41

and/or download, and (d) make copies of such portions of the Google Digital Copy and provide, license, or sell such copies (including, without limitation, to its syndication partners). For all other portions of the Google Digital Copy, Google may index the full text or content but may not serve or display the full-sized digital image or make available for printing, streaming and/or download the full content unless Google has permission or license from the copyright owner to do so; Google instead may serve and display (1) an excerpt that Google reasonably determines would constitute fair use under copyright law and (2) bibliographic (e.g. title, author, date, etc.) and other non-copyrighted information. In the event that Google has received a license or other permission from the applicable copyright holder to use in-copyright works in the Google Digital Copy. Google may use those works in any manner permitted under the terms of such license.

- 4.4 <u>Security and Privacy Regarding Google's Use of the Google Digital Copy.</u> Google shall implement commercially reasonable technological measures (e.g., through use of the lobots.txt protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the Google Digital Copy that is incopyright. In addition, Google shall maintain on its website a privacy policy that governs collection and use of information that Google obtains from End Users.
- 4.5 <u>Ownership and Control of Google Services</u>. As between the Parties, the Google Services and all content therein are, and at all times will remain the exclusive property of Google or its partners; nothing in this Agreement implies any transfer to University of any ownership interest in the Google Services. University acknowledges and agrees that Google retains control of the Google Services, and that the design, layout, content, functions and features of the Google Services are at Google's discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Google is not required to make any or all of the Google Digital Copy available through the Google Services.
- 4.6 <u>Hosted Access</u>. During the Term, Google will provide searchable access to the Google Digital Copy at no charge to University and to University Library patrons via a website that will be hosted by Google ("Hosted Access"). The design, layout, content, functions and features of Hosted Access will be determined by Google but substantially similar to that provided by Google to any Other Library as such features evolve during the Term.
- 4.7 <u>University Digital Copy</u>. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, the "University Digital Copy" means the digital copy of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google consisting of (a) a set of image and OCR files. (b) associated meta-information about the files including bibliographic information consisting of title and author of each Digitized work and technical information consisting of the date of scanning the work, information about which image files correspond to what Digitized work, and (c) a list of works that are supplied for Digitization but not actually Digitized.
- 4.7.1 Google agrees to provide to University access to one copy of all Digitized Selected Content that has been "Successfully Processed" within thirty (30) days after the Selected Content is Digitized, or in a timeframe mutually agreed by the Parties. Selected Content is "Successfully Processed" when Google determines it has satisfactorily gone through all stages of Google's Digitization, post processing and quality assurance procedures. In addition Google will provide the University with the ability to sample the files for two hundred and fifty (250) Digitized works per quarter to assess quality. Google agrees that the quality of files provided to University in the University Digital Copy will be substantially similar to the quality of files provided to any Other Library. Google shall provide the University Digital Copy via a network connection, or in any other manner mutually agreed upon by the Parties. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Google may withhold any works in dispute as set forth in Section 4.1 from the University Digital Copy and the University will delete any such works that were previously provided to University as part of the University Digital Copy.
- 4.8 Ownership and use of University Digital Copy. As between Google and University and subject to the restrictions in this Section 4, University shall own all rights, title, and interest to the



## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 7 of 41

University Digital Copy. Without limiting the foregoing, University shall not display or otherwise use the University Digital Copy except as expressly permitted in this Agreement.

#### 4.9 Use of University Digital Copy on University Website.

4.9.1 Uses by University Library Patrons: (a) University shall have the right to use the University Digital Copy in whole or in part at University's sole discretion, in accordance with copyright law, as part of services offered to University Library Patrons; provided that University not charge or receive payment or other consideration for such use of the University Digital Copy. (b) University may, however, charge for services it provides that build upon the University Digital Copy. For example, University may charge University Library Patrons for access to annotations provided by professors and scholars even though the original work digitized by Google will always be accessible without a fee. University may also charge University Library Patrons to recover copying costs actually incurred in serving their needs.

# 4.9.2 Public Access.

- (a) Digitized by Google Reference. University agrees to identify the works within the University Digital Copy that it makes available to the public as "Digitized by Google" in a statement on a web page or other access point to be mutually agreed to by the Parties, or in a substantially similar manner.
- (b) Automated Access. University shall implement technological measures such as the robots.txt protocol or similar measures to restrict automated access to any portion of the University Digital Copy or the portions of the University website on which any portion of the University Digital Copy is available.
- (c) Commercial and Systematic Downloading and Distribution. University shall also make reasonable efforts to prevent third parties from (i) downloading or otherwise obtaining works from the University Digital Copy for commercial purposes, (ii) commercial redistribution of works from the University Digital Copy, or (iii) automated and systematic downloading or distribution to the public at large of substantial portions of the University Digital Copy from the services offered on University's website.
- (d) Protection for Internal Archive. University shall implement security and handling procedures for the University Digital Copy as mutually agreed by the Parties. Except as expressly allowed herein, University will not share, provide, license, or sell the University Digital Copy to any third party.

## 4.10 Distribution of the University Digital Copy.

- 4.10.1 Distribution to Libraries and Educational Institutions: Subject to the limitations set forth herein.
- (a) University shall have the right to distribute no more than ten percent (10%) of public domain works from the University Digital Copy to other libraries and educational institutions in accordance with copyright law and in each case for non-commercial research, scholarly or academic purposes.
- (b) University shall have the right to distribute all or any portion of the public domain works contained in the University Digital Copy to a library member of the Digital Library Federation or with Google's prior written consent, to other institutions (each recipient entity is referred to herein as a "Recipient Institution") for non-commercial research, scholarly or academic purposes by the Recipient Institution and the faculty, students, scholars and staff authorized by the Recipient Institution to access their commercially licensed electronic information products.

## 4.10.2 Limitations on Recipients of Distributed Copy:

- (a) Contract with Google: Prior to any distribution by University to a Recipient Institution, Google and the Recipient Institution must have entered into a written agreement on terms acceptable to Google governing the use of the University Digital Copy and that, among other things, provide an indemnity to Google.
- (b) Contract with University: In addition, University and Recipient Institution must enter



## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 8 of 41

into a written agreement that

- (A) prohibits that Recipient Institution from redistributing without first obtaining the prior written consent of Google,
  - (B) makes Google an express third party beneficiary of such agreement,
- (C) provides an indemnity to Google from the Recipient Institution for the Recipient Institution's use of the University Digital Copy or part thereof,
- (D) contains limitations at least as restrictive as the restrictions on University set forth in Section 4.9.
- (E) contains limitations on the use of the University Digital Copy as set forth in clauses 4.10.1 (a) and (b) above, if any, and
- (F) requires each Recipient Institution, to the extent it makes any portion of the University Digital Copy publicly available, to identify the works as "Digitized by Google" in a statement on the applicable web page or other access point, or in a substantially similar manner.

#### ACCESS, AUTHORIZATION AND SUPPORT.

- 5.1 <u>Access</u> Google shall have the right to access Selected Content during University business/staff hours as required to exercise its rights and perform its obligations hereunder. If requested by Google, University shall provide Google with access to Selected Content outside of University business hours provided that Google notify University at least two (2) days in advance of its intent to access such materials.
- 5.2 <u>Authorization.</u> The University program manager responsible for the Selected Content involved in any Project Plan shall have authority to agree with Google on the time frames and procedures (e.g., collection, conservation, and handling) associated with that Selected Content. If Google in good faith believes that the time frames and procedures requested by the University program manager are unreasonable, Google shall escalate the matter to the University administrative contact; in which case Google, the University program manager, and the administrative contact shall meet to resolve the issue.
- 5.3 <u>Support</u> Each party shall appoint one person to serve as the administrative contact for the other, should administrative questions or issues arise during the course of this Agreement. This administrative contact shall be available during regular business hours (9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday) at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by each party. Each party shall also appoint one person to serve as the technical contact for the other for obtaining and regulating the use of the University Digital Copy among other things. This technical contact shall be available during regular business hours at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by each party. Upon execution of this contract, both Google and University shall identify these individuals in writing, which may be email.

#### CONFIDENTIALITY.

- Confidentiality. By virtue of this Agreement, each Party may have access to information of the other Party which is considered confidential and proprietary, including product plans, customer lists, and proprietary technology or methods ("Confidential Information"), whether disclosed in tangible or intangible form. Information disclosed in tangible form will be considered Confidential Information if it is marked as "Confidential". Information disclosed in intangible form will be considered Confidential Information if the disclosing Party clearly indicates that it is confidential at the time of disclosure.
- 6.2 <u>Obligations</u>. Each Party shall exercise the same degree of care, but no less than a reasonable degree of care, to evoid the publication or dissemination of the Confidential Information of the other Party as it affords to its own confidential information of a similar nature



## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page: 9 of 41

which it desires not to be published or disseminated. The receiving Party ("Recipient") shall not use Confidential Information of the disclosing Party ("Discloser") except in connection with this Agreement and the matters contemplated hereby. The obligation of the parties not to disclose Confidential information survives termination or cancellation of this Agreement.

- Exceptions. This Agreement imposes no obligation upon a Recipient with respect to Confidential Information that: (a) was known to the Recipient before receipt from the Discloser; (b) is or becomes publicly evailable through no fault of the Recipient; (c) is rightfully received by the Recipient from a third party without a duty of confidentiality; (d) is independently developed by the Recipient without a breach of this Agreement; (e) is disclosed by the Recipient with the Discloser's prior written approval; or (f) is required to be disclosed by operation of law, court order or other governmental demand ("Process"); provided that (i) the Recipient shall immediately notify the Discloser of such Process; and (ii) the Recipient shall not produce or disclose Confidential information in response to the Process unless the Discloser has: (a) requested protection from the legal or governmental authority and such request has been denied; (b) consented in writing to the production or disclosure of the Confidential Information in response to the Process; or (c) taken no action to protect its interest in the Confidential Information within 10 business days after receipt of notice by the Recipient of its obligation to produce or disclose Confidential Information in response to the Process.
- 6.4 <u>Public Relations; Publicity.</u> Neither Party will issue publicity announcements, press releases or other public statements regarding the Agreement without the other Party's prior written approval. Google may include the name "The University of Texas at Austin" and the University logo illustrated in Attachment A hereto ("Logo") in factual statements about University's participation in Google's digitization efforts, for example, in lists of other partner universities, with the prior written permission of the University's Director of Trademark Licensing; provided that Google is not required to obtain separate permissions for each tise of the Logo so long as subsequent uses are similar to the prior reviewed and approved use. As a courtesy to University to permit University to confirm Google's judgments regarding similarity, Google will provide University post-hoc notice of its similar uses for the first three (3) months of the Term.

#### 7. BRAND FEATURES.

- 7.1 Ownership. Each Party shall own all right, title and interest relating to its Brand Features. Some, but not all examples of Google Brand Features are located at: <a href="http://www.google.com/gennissions/trademarks.html">http://www.google.com/gennissions/trademarks.html</a> (or such other URLs Google may provide from time to lime). Except to the limited extent expressly provided in this Agreement, neither Party grants, and the other Party shall not acquire, any right, title or interest (including, without limitation, any implied license) in or to any Brand Features of the first Party; and all rights not expressly granted herein are deemed withheid. All use by Google of University Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of University and all use by University of Google Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of Google. No Party shall challenge or assist others to challenge the Brand Features of the other Party (except to protect such Party's rights with respect to its own Brand Features) or the registration thereof by the other Party, nor shall either Party attempt to register any Brand Features or domain names that are confusingly similar to those of the other Party.
- 7.2 <u>License to University Brand Features</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, University grants to Google a limited, nonexclusive and nonsublicensable license during the Term to display those University Brand Features expressly authorized for use in this Agreement, solely for the purposes expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, University may revoke the license granted herein to use University's Brand Features upon providing Google with written notice thereof and a reasonable period of time to cease such usage.



Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 10 of 41

#### 8. TERM AND TERMINATION.

- 8.1 <u>Term.</u> This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date and continues in full force and effect for a period of six (6) years, unless earlier terminated as provided herein (the "**initial Term**"). Upon the expiration of the Initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one year terms (each a "**Renewal Term**") unless either Party notifies the other Party to the contrary at least thirty (30) days before the end of either the Initial Term or a Renewal Term. The "Term" of this Agreement shall comprise the Initial Term and any Renewal Terms.
- 3.2 <u>Termination.</u> Either Party may suspend performance and/or terminate this Agreement: (i) if the other Party materially breaches any material term or condition of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice thereof; or (ii) if the other Party becomes insolvent or makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors or similar transfer evidencing insolvency, or suffers or permits the commencement of any form of insolvency or receivership proceeding, or has any petition under bankruptcy law filed against it, which petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of such filling, or has a trustee, administrator or receiver appointed for its business or assets or any part thereof.
- 8.3 <u>Effect of Expiration or Termination</u> After expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason: (i) each Party shall within thirty (30) days return to the other Party (or, at that Party's request, destroy) any Confidential Information of that Party that is in its possession, (ii) Google shall within thirty (30) days return to the University any Selected Content that it has in its possession or in transit at termination in a manner specified in Section 2.5, (iii) the University shall within ninety (90) days download any digitized Selected Content that has been created by Google during the Term but not yet downloaded by the University at termination, in a manner specified in Section 4.7.1. The following sections survive expiration or termination of this Agreement: 1, 2.4, 2.5, 4 (excluding Section 4.6), 6, 8.3, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

## 9. WARRANTIES AND DISCLAIMER.

- 9.1 <u>Mutual Warranties.</u> Google warrants, represents, covenants, and agrees that it is duly organized, validity existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation. Each Party represents to the other that (i) the individual who executes this Agreement has full power and authority to do so; and (ii) this Agreement constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.
- 9.2 <u>Discinition</u>. THE WARRANTIES EXPLICITLY SET FORTH ABOVE ARE THE ONLY WARRANTIES PROVIDED HEREIN AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES BY THE PARTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, BOTH PARTIES SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

## 10. INDEMNIFICATION.

10.1 By Google Shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless University from and against any and all liabilities, damages, charges, fees, including reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and expenses incurred by University and arising out of a third party claim, lawsuit and/or any other legal, quasi-legal, or administrative proceeding alleging that any or all of the following violate any applicable law, including, but not limited to, an allegation of copyright infringement: University's provision of Available Content to Google for digitization but only to the extent such provision is alleged to be direct or secondary copyright infringement; Google's Digitization of Available Content; the use or distribution of Google Digital Copy(les); and/or the use of the



# A-654

## 

Google Digital Copy in connection with Google Services. The foregoing indemnification excludes any third party claim that relates to University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy.

10.2 By University. Consistent with and subject to the requirements of the Constitution and Laws of the State of Texas, University shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Google from and against any and all liabilities, damages, charges, fees, including reasonable attorney's fees, costs and expenses incurred by Google and arising out of a third party claim, lawsuit and/or any other legal, quasi-legal, or administrative proceeding alleging that University's use or distribution of the University Digital Copy (including any use by a third party) violates any applicable law including, but not limited to, an allegation of copyright infringement. The foregoing indemnification excludes any third party claim that relates to University's provision of Available Content to Google for Digitization to the extent such provision is alleged to be direct or secondary copyright infringement; Google's Digitization of Available Content; the use or distribution of Google Digital Copy(les); and/or the use of the Google Digital Copy in connection with Google Services

10.3 <u>Ganeral</u>. The foregoing obligations shall exist only if the party seeking indemnification ("**indemnitee**"): (i) promptly notifies the indemnifying party ("**indemnitor**") of such claim, (ii) provides the indemnitor with reasonable information, assistance and cooperation in defending the claim, lawsuit or proceeding, and (iii) gives the Indemnitor full control and sole authority over the defense and settlement of such claim, subject to the statutory obligations of the Texas Altorney General when the University is named as a defendant in a lawsuit. The Indemnitee may join in defense with counsel of its choice at its own expense

## 11. Limitation of Liability

(A) IN NO EVENT WILL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY FORM OF INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER FROM ANY CAUSES OF ACTION OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE). OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT THE OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE, AND (B) EACH PARTY'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO ONE MILLION DOLLARS (\$1,000,000). The Parties agree that (i) the mutual agreements made in this Section 11 reflect a reasonable allocation of risk, and (ii) that each party would not enter into the Agreement without these fimitations on liability. The foregoing limitations however, are not applicable to any damages arising from a breach of Section 6, Confidentiality, to any monetary obligations arising out of the indemnification obligations in Section 10, Indemnification, including, but not limited to, indemnification for allegations of copyright infringement, or to any damages related to actions for personal injury or willful misconduct. The limitations set forth in (B) above are not applicable to damages arising from works that are lost, stolen or damaged while such works are in Google's custody or control subject to the limits set forth in Section 2.4. University's obligations set forth in this Section are subject to the provisions of Section 12.13.

## 12. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

12.1 <u>No Obligation.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google shall have no obligation to digitize any portion of the Available Content nor to use any portion of the Google Digital Copy as part of the Google Services. University shall not be obligated to participate in any Project Plan to the extent University does not have sufficient funds to perform its budgeted obligations under that Project Plan. Furthermore, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if Google determines, at its sole discretion, not to digitize some or all Selected Content in connection with one or more specific Projects, whether due to cost issues, conservation concerns or otherwise, Google shall have no obligation to the University with respect to digitizing or delivering the University Digital Copy with respect to such Selected Content.

10



- Assignment. Neither Party may assign any of its rights or delegate any of its duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party, which shall not unreasonably be withheld, except that either Party may assign its rights and delegate its duties under this Agreement upon written notice to the other Party to a division or an affiliate thereof (that is not a competitor of the non-assigning Party), provided such division or affiliate agrees to be bound by all of the terms hereof, and provided further that Google may assign this Agreement without consent to a successor-in-interest in connection with a merger or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets. Any attempted assignment, delegation or transfer in derogation hereof shall be null and void.
- Continuity. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns 12.3 of both Parties.
- Notices. Unless provided for to the contrary in this Agreement, any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be made under this Agreement shall be deemed received (i) upon receipt when delivered personally, (ii) upon written verification of receipt from overnight courier, (iii) upon verification of receipt of registered or certified mail or (iv) upon verification of receipt via facsimile, provided that such notice is also sent simultaneously via first class mail and addressed as follows:

If to University:

The University of Texas at Austin Office of the Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer PO Box 8179

Austin, TX 78713-8179

ATTN: Kevin P. Hegarty, Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

## With a copy to:

The University of Texas at Austin University of Texas Libraries Office of the Vice-Provost 1 University Station S5400 Austin, TX 78712

ATTN: Fred M. Heath, Vice Provost and Director of Libraries

#### If to Google:

to such address as provided at www.google.com/corporate/address.html or as otherwise provided in writing for such notice purposes. A second copy of every notice to Google shall be sent to the same address, "Attn: Legal Dept".

Contact information shall be updated in writing as necessary to ensure that each Party has current information regarding all such contacts.

- Independent Contractors. The Parties hereto are and shall remain independent contractors, and nothing herein shall be deemed to create an agency, partnership, or joint venture between the Parties hereto. This Agreement does not affect any right that either Party would have had, or shall have, independent of the Agreement under applicable law.
- Force Majoure. Neither Party shall be liable for failing or delaying performance of its obligations resulting from any condition beyond its reasonable control, including but not limited to, governmental action, acts of terrorism, earthquake, fire, flood or other acts of God, labor conditions, power failures, and Internet disturbances.
- Enforceability. If any provision of this Agreement shall be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable or invalid, that provision shall be limited or eliminated to the minimum extent necessary so that this Agreement shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and remain enforceable between the Parties.



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page:13 of 41

- 12.8 <u>Non-Waiver</u>. The failure of either Party to act in the event of a breach of this Agreement by the other shall not be deemed a waiver of such breach or a waiver of future breaches.
- 12.9 <u>Limitation of Rights.</u> No provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any rights, benefits, remedies, obligations, or liabilities hereunder upon any person or entity other than the Parties and their respective successors and assigns.
- 12.10 <u>Headings</u>. The section and paragraph headings used in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.
- 12.11 <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement sets forth the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties and may be amended only in a writing signed by both Parties.
- 12.12 <u>Franchise Tax Certification</u>. Google is an out-of-state corporation that is not subject to the Texas Franchise Tax.
- 12.13 <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. To the exient that Chapter 2260, Texas Government Code, is applicable to this Agreement and is not preempted by other applicable law, the dispute resolution process provided for in Chapter 2260 and the related rules adopted by the Texas Attorney General pursuant to Chapter 2260, shall be used by University and Google to attempt to resolve any claim for breach of contract made by Google that cannot be resolved in the ordinary course of business. The Chief Business Officer of University shall examine Google's claim and any counterclaim and negotiate with Google in an effort to resolve such claims. The Parties specifically agree that (i) neither the execution of this Agreement by University nor any other conduct, action or inaction of any representative of University relating to this Agreement constitutes or is intended to constitute a waiver of University's or the state's sovereign immunity to suit; and (ii) University has not waived its right to seek redress in the courts.

[Rest of page left intentionally blank.]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by persons duly authorized as of the "Effective Date", which shall be the date written by Google below.

A'3		
Google/nc. "// /// "/	The University of Texas at Austin	
By: AND AND I WAR AND	By:	<u> </u>
Pris <b>ty)(2009</b> ) 5278	Print Name:	
Vice President, Content Partnerships	Title: 6.603933 (donosts A/2	rinistrato
Date: \\2 - 21 - 04	Date:	

12-21-06261:40 RCYD

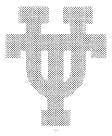




Google and The University of Texas at Austin Cooperative Agreement

Attachment A: The University of Texas Logo

As set forth in Section 6.4, the Logo of The University of Texas at Austin shall be an interlocking UT, represented below.



#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 16 of 41

#### **COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT**

This COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Google Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices at 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, California 94043 ("Google") and The Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois on behalf of the Committee on Institutional Cooperation (as described in Section 1.3 below) ("CIC") and each university listed as a member of CIC in Section 1.3 below that has agreed to the terms herein by executing a signature page to this Agreement (each such university is referred to herein as a "CIC University"); all such universities are collectively referred to herein as the "CIC Universities". This Agreement is effective as of the date signed by Google below (the "Effective Date"). Google, CIC, and each CIC University herein are sometimes referred to hereinafter individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties".

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, Each CIC University is a leading academic institution and has amassed an enormous collection of works in various media; and

WHEREAS, Google provides the public with access to web pages on the Internet, among other products and services; and

WHEREAS, Google and the CIC Universities share a mutual interest in making information available to the public; and

WHEREAS, CIC Universities wish to digitize portions of their collections in a manner consistent with copyright law to create a searchable database to facilitate use of their collections by scholars and the general public for education, research and related purposes; and

WHEREAS, CIC Universities and Google have determined that it would be most cost effective, and reduce the risk of damaging volumes in the CIC Universities' collections, to create digitized copies for the CIC University's fair use and digitized copies for Google's fair use as part of a single scanning project; and

WHEREAS. Google is willing to digitize works from the collections of CIC Universities for Google's fair use purposes and provide access to the digitized works to each CIC University as described herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, Google, CIC, and each CIC University hereby agree as follows:

## **DEFINITIONS**

- 1. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>. Capitalized terms will have the meanings set forth below:
- 1.1 "Available Content" means those portions of each CIC University's print collection that such CIC University wishes to make available to Google for Digitizing and that Google may wish to Digitize as from time to time identified by Google and the applicable CIC University. The term "Available Content" also includes each CIC University's Digital Content.
- 1.2 "Brand Features" means the trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, domain names, and other distinctive brand features of each Party, respectively, as secured by such Party from time to time.
- 1.3 "CIC" or "Committee on Institutional Cooperation" is a consortium of tweive (12) research universities that collaborate on a wide range of academic and administrative initiatives. The current members of the CIC are: University of Chicago, University of Illinois, Indiana University, University of Iowa, University of Michigan, Michigan State University, University of Minnesota, Northwestern University, University of Wisconsin-Madison, The Ohio State University, Penn State University, and Purdue University. For the purposes of this Agreement, "CIC" is generally understood to refer to the thirteen (13)

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 17 of 41

research libraries (including the libraries affiliated with the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and Chicago) affiliated with the CIC member institutions. These libraries have a long history of collaboration, and established processes for shared decision-making facilitated by the CIC Administrative Offices.

- 1.4 "CIC Administrative Offices" is the central CIC administrative staff operating under the administrative authority for the CIC vested in the Provosts of the member CIC Universities. CIC Administrative Offices are located at 1819 South Nell St, Suite D, Champaign, IL 61820. The fiscal agent for CIC is The Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois.
- 1.5 "Copyright Laws" means the U.S. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. §§ 101 et. seq., all other copyright laws, rules and regulations worldwide, and all international treaties creating or protecting copyrights, including the Berne Convention and the Universal Copyright Convention, as the same from time to time exist.
- 1.6 "<u>Digitize</u>" means to convert content from a tangible, analog form into a digital electronic representation of that content. "Digitization", "Digitizing" and "Digitized" shall have corresponding meanings.
  - 1.7 "End User" means a person that accesses or uses the Google Services.
- 1.8 "Google Digital Copy" means a digital copy retained by Google of the Selected Content that is Digitized by Google.
- 1.9 "<u>Google Services</u>" means Google's products and services that are accessible through and otherwise provided by various computer and electronic technologies, networks (syndicated and otherwise) and systems, including without limitation, mobile wireless services and Internet-based services accessible through the Google Sites and any Google syndication partner sites.
- 1.10 "Google Site" means any web site located at a Google-owned domain, including all subdomains and directories thereof, and all successor sites thereto.
  - 1.11 "Hosted Solution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.
- 1.12 "In-Copyright Works" means those works of Digitized Selected Content that are in-copyright.
  - 1.13 "Initial Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.14 "Other Library" meens any library (other than a CIC University library) with which Google has an agreement as of the Effective Date concerning Digitization by Google of books from that library.
- 1.15 "Public Domain Works" means those works of Digitized Selected Content that are in the public domain.
  - 1.16 "University Digital Copy" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.7.
- 1.17 "University Digital Content" means content that a CIC University already has in its possession in digitized form.
  - 1.18 "Project" means a project for digitizing certain Selected Content.
- 1.19 "Project Plan" means a written plan for implementing a Project. The Project Plan shall include the following: (a) timetable for Digitizing the Selected Content, (b) instructions by a CIC University regarding how the Selected Content is to be collected and returned by Google; (c) material handling processes for the Selected Content, (d) if required, the amount of time available to a CIC University for performing conservation efforts; (e) the amount of time available to Google from receipt of the Selected Content until it is due to be returned to a CIC University; and (f) a budget for the Project.
  - 1.20 "Renewal Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.21 "Selected Content" means the portion of the Available Content that Google desires to Digitize or incorporate into the Google Services, both collectively and its component parts, including any and all other works of authorship included therein.

- 1,22 "Source CIC University" means the CIC University where the Selected Content was sourced.
  - 1.23 "Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.

#### TERMS

#### 2. DIGITIZATION OPERATIONS.

- isigntifying the Available and Selected Content to be Digitized. Google, the CIC Administrative Offices, and each CIC University shall collaborate to identify Available Content that Google may elect to Digitize. The CIC Universities agree that they will collectively commit Available Content of not less than 10,000,000 volumes to the Digitization efforts under this Agreement, included in the Available Content will be CIC library holdings that add new and unique content to Google Services, and "collections of distinction" from across the CIC libraries that will be recommended for Dicitization in toto. As indicated in Section 12.1, Google reserves final discretion over which Available Content it will Digitize (Selected Content), but will collaborate with the CIC Administrative Offices in making these decisions. Google, the CIC Administrative Offices, and each CIC University shall cooperate in good faith and work diligently to develop a sequence and timetable for completing the Project Plan for Digitizing the Selected Content of the CIC Universities. Each Source CIC University will provide Google with metadata for each Selected Content to be Digitized in the format specified by Google prior to Google Digitizing any Selected Content. Also, each Source CIC University will provide Google with an identifier such as an OCLC call number for each text of the Available Content as soon as reasonably possible after the Effective Date and prior to the commencement of Digitization efforts under this Agreement of the Selected Content provided by such Source CIC University.
- 2.2 <u>Collecting the Selected Content</u>. Each CIC University shall be responsible for locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to a designated location at the CIC University facility as well as re-shelving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete. Upon commencement of a Project, and consistent with general guidelines set forth by a CIC working group, each CIC University shall perform any conservation efforts that the CIC University determines are required for the associated Selected Content. On a rolling basis, as this conservation effort is completed, each CIC University shall provide the conserved Selected Content to Google for Digitizing.
- 2.3 <u>Transporting and Storing the Selected Content.</u> Google will move the Selected Content from a designated location at the CIC University facility to a Digitization facility controlled by Google Google will provide and be responsible for commercially reasonable transport methods and temporary storage areas appropriate for the Selected Content in accordance with Section 2.6.
- 2.4 <u>Digitizing the Selected Content.</u> Google will be responsible for Digitizing the Selected Content. Subject to handling constraints or procedures specified in the Project Plan, Google shall in its sole discretion determine how best to Digitize the Selected Content, so long as the resulting digital files conform to a minimum specification established by Google in consultation with the CIC Administrative Offices, the CIC Universities, and the Other Libraries. While the Selected Content is within Google's possession, Google shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize damage to the Selected Content, including handling the Selected Content in accordance with handling instructions set forth in the Project Plan, if any.
- 2.5 <u>Return of the Selected Content.</u> Google shall return the Selected Content to the designated pick-up location at the Source CIC University and in the like manner in which it was collected after Google completes Digitizing the Selected Content. Google will provide and be responsible for commercially reasonable transport methods appropriate for the Selected Content in accordance with Sect. 2.6.
- 2.6 <u>Insurance Coverage for Digitization Operations</u>. All risk of loss, damage or destruction of materials will lie with Google from the time that Google accepts possession of the materials until they are returned to the Source CIC University; provided that each CIC University agrees that Google's obligation will not exceed \$1,000 for any given text and that Google's maximum liability for any damage or loss to

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 19 of 41

Selected Content in Google's custody resulting from a single incident or event will not exceed one million dollars (\$1,000,000). Google will carry reasonably sufficient insurance with a reputable independent provider insuring against the risk of loss, damage, or destruction of materials entrusted to Google's custody, and will provide, upon request of a CIC University, a certificate of insurance evidencing such coverage. In general, Google will provide a transport method and temporary storage area that is reasonably clean, dry, cool, free from insects and other posts, protected from fire, and secure against theft and vandalism. However, unless the CIC Administrative Offices or a CIC University makes Google aware that specific materials require non-standard care, transport, storage and/or processing and Google decides to go forward with digitization of such items, Google shall have no responsibility to undertake special efforts to address unique or fragile conditions in its transport, storage or handling of individual items. Each CIC University will provide Google with a good faith estimate of the value of any Selected Content approved for removal from the CIC University's premises and will provide Google with an itemized list of any such materials.

#### 3. COSTS

- 2.1 Costs paid by each CIC University. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, each CIC University shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to locating, pulling and moving the Selected Content to a designated location at the Source CIC University facility as well as re-shalving the Selected Content when the Digitization is complete, (b) those related to existing CIC University employees and agents whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (c) network bandwidth and data storage required by CIC University to receive all of the University Digital Copy, (d) any conservation efforts that Source CIC University elects to undertake on the Selected Content prior to Digitizing, and (e) barcoding and associated data entry to barcode the Selected Content.
- 3.2 <u>Costs borne by Google</u>. In addition to costs mutually agreed upon by the Parties, Google shall be responsible for the following costs: (a) those related to Google employees whose participation is contemplated by this Agreement, (b) hardware and software and other equipment or technology used to Digitize the Selected Content, (c) space required and other facilities used to Digitize the Selected Content, and (d) transportation of Selected Content from the Source CiC University facility where the Selected Content is normally kept to a Google designated facility and back to the Source CiC University facility where the Selected Content is normally kept, plus any incidental storage at a Google designated facility.
- 3.3 <u>Budgets.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, the CIC Administrative Offices or any CIC University and Google may jointly develop a budget to advance coordinated planning for each University Project Plan, pursuant to which the Parties may allocate the cost of researching and identifying the Available. Content, and/or Selected Content, conducting conservation assessments, performing conservation work, and performing any required copyright research and clearances. Any such budget agreed to in writing by the parties will take precedence over the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 above.

#### 4. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DIGITAL COPIES AND SERVICES

#### 4.1 Copyright Status.

- (a) <u>Compliance With Copyright Laws</u>. The Parties understand that the Selected Content may include some works that will be treated hereunder as Public Domain Works and some works that will be treated hereunder as In-Copyright Works. The Parties agree and intend to perform this Agreement in compliance with all applicable Copyright Laws and without infringing the intellectual property rights or any similar rights of any third party.
- (b) <u>Determination of Copyright Status</u>. Each Party will be responsible for determining at its reasonable discretion how to categorize Selected Content under applicable Copyright Laws. Notwithstanding such determination, if any Party believes in good faith that any part of the Selected Content should be treated as an in-Copyright Work under any applicable Copyright Laws, and so notifies the other Parties in writing, then, within forty-eight (48) hours of another Party's receipt of such notice, such other Party will take appropriate steps to assure that it is

#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 20 of 41

treating, or going forward will treat, such part of the Selected Content as an In-Copyright Work under such Copyright Laws.

(c) "Opt-Qut" Procedure. Throughout the Term, Google will implement and maintain the availability of processes whereby the copyright holder can request Google not to Digitize specific in-Copyright Works included in the Available Content or the Selected Content or, if one or more of such in-Copyright Works has already been Digitized by Google, to cease the display or use of such in-Copyright Works made by Google under this Agreement. If Google determines that the person or entity making the request is the copyright holder or has apparent authority to act on behalf of the copyright holder, Google shall promptly comply with such request and promptly notify the CIC and each CIC University in writing of such request if the request requires a CIC University to take action to cease the display or use of the In-Copyright Works or to delete such in-Copyright Works from the University Digital Copy. Within forty-eight (48) hours of its receipt of such notice, the CIC and each CIC University shall (a)cease the display or use of the University Digital Copy of such in-Copyright Works and (b) delete any such in-Copyright Works if and to the extent that such works were previously provided as part of the University Digital Copy.

#### 4.2 Ownership of Selected Content and Google Digital Copy.

- (a) Ownership of Available Content and Selected Content. No Party to this Agreement shall have or claim any rights, title or interest in or to the Available Content or the Selected Content (i.e., to the materials underlying the digitization process), except where such Party acquired or acquires such rights, title or interests prior to or independently of the performance of this Agreement. Nothing set forth in this Agreement shall be deemed to transfer to any Party any ownership or intellectual property rights in or to any part of the Available Content or the Selected Content.
- (b) <u>Ownership of Google Digital Copy.</u> As among the Parties, Google shall own all rights, title, and interest in and to the Google Digital Copy, subject to the rights of the copyright holder and/or its licensees for particular In-Copyright Works made a part of the Google Digital Copy.

#### 4.3 Google's Use of the Google Digital Copy.

- (a) <u>Google Services</u>. Subject to the restrictions set forth in this Agreement, Google may use the Google Digital Copy, in whole or in part at Google's sole discretion, as part of the Google Services.
- (b) <u>Searching Free to the Public</u>. To the extent and for so long as Google uses all or part of the Google Digital Copy in connection with the Google Services, it shall provide a service at no cost to End Users that (i) permits such End Users to search both the Public Domain and In-Copyright Works contained in such part of the Google Digital Copy using an index of the full text or content; (ii) displays search results for such Public Domain Works and in-Copyright Works as set forth in Sections 4.3(c) and (d) below; and (iii) serves and displays the full text or content of such Public Domain Works.
- (c) <u>Use of Public Domain Works and Certain In-Copyright Works</u>. To the extent portions of the Google Digital Copy are or become in the public domain or, if in copyright, to the extent Google has obtained the written permission of the copyright holder, Google shall have the right, in its sole discretion, among other things, to (i) index the full text or content of the Google Digital Copy, (ii) serve and display full-sized digital images corresponding to those portions, (iii) make available full text of content for printing and/or download, and (iv) make copies of such portions of the Google Digital Copy and provide, license, or sell such copies (including, without limitation, to its syndication partners). To be clear, in the event that Google has received a written license or other written permission from the applicable copyright holder to use In-Copyright Works in the Google Digital Copy, Google may use those works in any manner permitted under the terms of such license or other permission. Google shall be solely responsible for ensuring that its use of the Google Digital Copy is authorized by the relevant copyright holders or by applicable laws, including Copyright Laws.

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 21 of 41

- (d) <u>Use of All Other Works</u>. For all other portions of the Google Digital Copy, Google shall limit its use of such portions to (i) indexing the full text or content of such portions, (ii) serving and displaying search results, and (iii) serving and displaying text or content contained in such portions; but, in each case, only if and to the extent such uses are permitted under applicable Copyright Lews.
- 4.4 <u>Security and Privacy.</u> Google shall implement and maintain for so long as the Google Digital Copy remains in its possession or under its control commercially reasonable physical and technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.txt protocol) to restrict unauthorized automated access to any portion of the Google Digital Copy that is in-copyright. In addition, Google shall maintain on its website a privacy policy that governs the collection, use and disclosure of information that Google obtains from End Users.
- Ownership and Control of Google Services. As among the Parties, the Google Services and all content therein are, and at all times will remain, the exclusive property of Google or its partners; nothing in this Agreement implies any transfer to the CIC Administrative Offices or any CIC University of any ownership interest in the Google Services. The CIC Administrative Offices and each CIC University acknowledge and agree that Google retains control of the Google Services, and that the design, layout, content, functions and features of the Google Services are at Google's discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Google is not required to make any or all of the Google Digital Copy available through the Google Services.

#### 4.6 Hosted Solution.

- (a) Throughout the Term, Google will provide searchable access to the Google Digital Copy for the CIC Universities, their patrons, researchers and staff via a website hosted by Google (the "Hosted Solution"). To the extent portions of the Google Digital Copy are or become in the public domain or, if in capyright, to the extent Google has obtained the written permission of the copyright holder, Google will (i) serve and display to users of the Hosted Solution full-sized digital images corresponding to those portions, and (ii) make available to users of the Hosted Solution full text of content for download. For all other portions of the Google Digital Copy, Google shall serve and display search results and text or content only to the extent permitted under applicable Copyright Laws.
- (b) The Hosted Solution will be provided at no charge to the CIC or the CIC Universities.
- (c) The design, layout, content, functions, features, reliability and performance of the Hosted Solutions will be determined by Google but substantially similar in quality and efficiency to that provided by Google to any Other Library.
- (d) During the Term, a CIC University may report problems with the Hosted Solution to Google's technical contact and the Parties will work to resolve such problems in a commercially reasonable time and manner.
- 4.7 University Digital Copy and Establishment of Escrow.
- (a) <u>Definition of "University Digital Copy."</u> Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, the term "University Digital Copy," as used in this Agreement, means a copy of the Selected Content Digitized by Google. The University Digital Copy will consist of (a) a set of image and OCR files. (b) associated meta-information about the files such as which image files correspond to that Digitized work, and (c) the logical order of those image files. Google will create the University Digital Copy as part of the Project.
- (b) <u>Escriw Deposit.</u> As Google "successfully processes" the works contained in the Selected Content, Google will place the University Digital Copy of such Selected Content in escrow on a secure server maintained by Google at Google's cost and expense. For purposes of this Section 4.7(b), Google will have "<u>Successfully Processed</u>" the works contained in the Selected Content when Google determines it has satisfactorily gone through all stages of Google's Digitization, post processing and quality assurance procedures. The portions of the University Digital Copy that are in escrow are hereinafter referred to as the "<u>Escrow Deposit</u>."

- (c) <u>Release of Works Held in Escrow.</u> Google will make one copy of the works in the Escrow Deposit available for download by the CIC or Source CIC Universities as set forth in Sections 4.8 through 4.11 below.
- (d) <u>Security</u>. For so long as Google maintains such escrew, Google shall implement and maintain commercially reasonable physical and technological measures to protect the Escrew Deposit from unauthorized access, copying, use or disclosure.
- (e) <u>Quality.</u> Google will provide the CIC Administrative Offices or a Source CIC University with the ability to sample the files for one hundred (100) Digitized works per quarter to assess scanning quality
- 4.8 Release of University Digital Copy of Public Domain Works.
- (a) <u>Timing of Release</u>. In a timeframe mutually agreed by the Parties, but not to exceed six months from the date of scanning, Google agrees to make each Successfully Processed Public Domain Work contained in the Escrow Deposit available for downloading by the applicable Source CIC University.
- (b) <u>Downloading Public Domain Works</u>. This release of the Public Domain Works from the Escrow Deposit shall allow for, at the discretion of the Source CIC University, transfer to either a) a secure server configured for such a purpose at the Source CIC University; or b) secure servers maintained and managed by a CIC Hosting Library (as defined in Section 4.13 below) on behalf of CIC Universities.
- (c) <u>Public Domain Works Digitized as Part of Other Projects</u>. For readily defined public domain Selected Content held by one or several CIC Universities, but already digitized by Google from source libraries outside the CIC without any restrictions on distribution, Google at its discretion may digitize such works again using the copy from a CIC University or provide a digital copy drawn from another library beyond the CIC.
- 4.9 Works in Dispute and Works of Uncertain Copyright Status
- (a) Works in Dispute. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Google may withhold or delay release of any works not clearly in the public domain from the Escrow Deposit if Google's Digitization, use or release of such work is the subject of a dispute between Google and a third party. In such event, Google must inform the CIC Administrative Offices or the Source CIC University, in writing, of the specific work(s) being withheld and the details of the dispute. If such portions of the University Digital Copy have previously been released to any CIC University under this Agreement, then that CIC University agrees to delete or destroy any such portions of the University Digital Copy in its possession or under its control.
- (b) Works of Uncertain Copyright Status. The terms of Section 4.1(b) notwithstanding, the Source CIC University shall have the right to claim access to any Successfully Processed work included in the Selected Content that is not subject to any dispute that it deems to be in the public domain, but which Google believes is not clearly in the public domain, if the Source CIC University (i) provides Google with acceptable evidence that the work is in the public domain and (ii) provides a written commitment to indemnify or otherwise assume full liability for any claims arising from such access to that work along with assurance acceptable to Google that any claim resulting from such access under such assumption of liability will be satisfied.
- 4.10 University Digital Copy of In-Copyright Works.
- (a) In General. As noted in Section 4.1 above, Google may, in ways consistent with applicable Copyright Law, select and Digitize In-Copyright Works contained in the Selected Content. Such works will be part of the University Digital Copy and, as such, the Digitized files will be maintained in escrew as set forth in Section 4.7 above and released to the Source CIC University as set forth in Section 4.11. Until such time as these In-Copyright Works are released, Google agrees to provide CIC Universities with searchable access to such In-Copyright Works as described in Section 4.6 above.

#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 23 of 41

- (b) <u>List of in-Copyright Works</u>. Google will provide the CiC Administrative offices with a list of the in-Copyright Works contained in the Escrow Deposit.
- 4.11 <u>Release of In-Copyright Works Held in Escrow.</u> Subject to the terms of this Section 4 Google agrees to enable download capability from the escrow to the CIC Administrative Offices or the applicable Source CIC University for one copy of the digital file for any In-Copyright Work(s) held in escrow in the event that any of the following release conditions (each, a "Release Condition") occurs:
  - (a) the In-Copyright Work becomes in the public domain;
  - (b) a Party has obtained permission through contractual agreements with copyright holders that includes the right to make a copy of the In-Copyright Work and to provide it to the CIC or Source CIC University;
  - (c) well established case law exists that in-Copyright Works can be copied and held by the CIC Administrative Offices and/or the Source CIC University without infringing on the rights of a copyright holder;
  - (d) if at any time Google is in material breach of its obligations under Section 4.3(b) or 4.6(a) and Google does not remedy any such failure within ninety (90) days after its occurrence (or, in the event such failure is caused by technical problems or causes similar to those described in Section 12.5, within such longer period as Google, working diligently, reasonably requires to remedy such problems); or
  - (e) the CIC Administrative Offices or the Source CIC University and Google agree in writing that the release of a particular in-Copyright Work or Works is legally supported and appropriate under the terms of this Agreement.
- The CIC Administrative Offices or the Source CIC University may provide written notice to Google if it believes that a Release Condition has occurred, which notice will describe such Release Condition to Google. Google will enable the downloading of such In-Copyright Works so long as Google is reasonably satisfied that the Release Condition has occurred. Google may also enable the downloading of in-Copyright Works (in a manner and timeframe deemed reasonable by the Parties) if it elects to cease holding the In-Copyright Works in escrow. All In-Copyright Works provided under this Section 4.11 will be used only as allowed under Section 4.14.
- 4.12 Ownership of University Digital Copy. As among the Parties, and subject to the restrictions in this Section 4 and the rights of the copyright holders and their licensees, each Source CIC University shall own all rights, title, and interests in and to the University Digital Copy of the Selected Content provided by such Source CIC University. Without limiting the foregoing, neither the CIC nor any CIC University shall display or otherwise use the University Digital Copy except as expressly permitted in this Agreement, or in subsequent written agreements with Google.
- Contribution of University Digital Copy to a Central Depository. Subject to the terms of this Section 4, each CIC University shall have the right to contribute all or portions of its Public Domain Works contained in the University Digital Copy to a joint depository or depositories of digital works hosted by one or more of the CIC University libraries (such libraries are referred to herein as the "Hosting Libraries"). Prior to the provision of Public Domain Works to any such Hosting Library, the CIC Universities participating in the joint depository and the Hosting Libraries shall have entered into a written agreement and shall have provided a copy of that agreement to Google, which agreement shall (a) contain limitations on the Hosting Libraries' use and distribution of the University Digital Copy that are at least as restrictive as the limitations placed on the CIC Universities' use and distribution of the University Digital Copy under this Agreement (including the restrictions set forth in Section 4.14 herein); (b) expressly name Google as a third party beneficiary of that agreement for the purpose of enforcing such restrictions; (c) provide a written commitment to indemnify or otherwise essume full liability for any daims arising from the Hosting Libraries' use and distribution of the University Digital Copy along with assurance acceptable to Google that any claim resulting from such use and distribution under such assumption of liability will be satisfied; and (d) require the Hosting Libraries to identify the works in the University Digital Copy, in a statement on the applicable web page or other access point, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner.

#### 4.14 Use of University Digital Copy on the CIC University Website.

- (a) Each Source CIC University shall have the right to use the University Digital Copy of the Selected Content provided by such Source CIC University, in whole or in part, at the CIC University's sole discretion, subject to applicable Copyright Laws, as part of services offered on the CIC University's website to advance its academic purposes to support the instruction, research and scholarship of its campus community.
- (b) The CIC Universities may not charge or receive payment or other consideration for the use of the University Digital Copy without the express written consent of Google except that the CIC Universities may recover from its end users costs for print and copying services.
- (c) The CIC and each CIC University agrees that to the extent it makes any portion of the University Digital Copy publicly available, it will identify the works, in a statement on a web page or other access point to be mutually agreed to by the Parties, as "Digitized by Google" or in a substantially similar manner.
- (d) The CIC Universities shall implement technological measures (e.g., through use of the robots.txt protocol) to restrict automated access to any portion of the University Digital Copy or the portions of the CIC University website on which any portion of the University Digital Copy is available. The CIC Universities shall also take reasonable steps to prevent third parties from (f) downloading or otherwise obtaining any portion of its University Digital Copy for commercial purposes, (ii) redistributing any portions of the University Digital Copy, or (iii) automated and systematic downloading from its website image files from the University Digital Copy. Each CIC University shall develop methods and systems for ensuring that substantial portions of the University Digital Copy are not downloaded from the services offered on the CIC University's website or otherwise disseminated to the public at large. Each CIC University shall also implement security and handling procedures for the University Digital Copy which procedures shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties. Except as expressly allowed herein, the CIC Administrative Offices and CIC Universities will not share, provide, license, or self any portion of the University Digital Copy to any third party without the express written consent of Google.
- 4.15 <u>Survival</u>. The Parties' obligations under this Section 4 shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement; except that (a) Section 4.1(c) will terminate at the expiration or termination of this Agreement, (b) Section 4.6 will survive for as long as Google continues to hold the Escrow Deposit, and (c) Google's obligations related to the escrow will survive until the Escrow Deposit is released pursuant to a Release Condition or otherwise as set forth in Section 4.11.

#### 5. ACCESS, AUTHORIZATION AND SUPPORT

- 5.1 Access. Google shall have the right to access Selected Content during the Source CIC University's business/staff hours as required to exercise its rights and perform its obligations hereunder. If requested by Google, the Source CIC University shall make commercially reasonable efforts to provide Google with access to Selected Content outside of the Source CIC University's business hours provided that Google notifies the Source CIC University at least two (2) days in advance of its intent to access such materials.
- 5.2 <u>Authorization.</u> The CIC will designate a single CIC University program manager who will be subject to Google's reasonable approval. The CIC University program manager, working in conjunction with the CIC Administrative Offices, is responsible for the Selected Content involved in any Project Plan and shall have authority to agree with Google and CIC Project Management Staff on the time frames and procedures (e.g., collection, conservation, and handling) associated with that Selected Content. If Google in good faith believes that the time frames and procedures requested by the CIC University program manager and/or the CIC are unreasonable, Google shall escalate the matter to CIC University Project Lead (as described below); in which case Google and the CIC University Project Lead shall confer to resolve the Issue. The CIC University Project Lead will also be designated by the CIC and will be subject to Google's reasonable approval. The CIC University Project Lead will be a single individual who will serve as the single point of contact for all communications relating to the Project. The

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 25 of 41

CIC Project Lead will be responsible for distributing information to the appropriate individuals or groups at the CIC Universities and for communicating information back to Google. The CIC University Project Lead will also be responsible for identifying an appropriate alternative point of contact for instances when he or she is not available or is not the appropriate contact and the alternative contact will be responsible for distributing the information to the CIC Universities.

5.3 <u>Support.</u> The CIC Administrative Offices shall also appoint one person to serve as the administrative contact for Google, should administrative questions or issues arise during the Term of this Agreement. This administrative contact shall be available during regular business hours (9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday) for the CIC Administrative Offices at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by the CIC Administrative Offices. Each CIC University shall also appoint one person to serve as the technical contact for Google for obtaining and regulating the use of the University Digital Copy. This technical contact shall be available during regular business hours for that CIC University at a telephone number and e-mail address to be provided by the CIC University. Upon execution of this Agreement, Google and each CIC University shall identify these individuals in writing, which may be email.

#### 6. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 6.1 <u>Confidentiality.</u> Disclosure of confidential and/or proprietary information disclosed hereunder, including the existence and content of the Agreement and any information provided pursuant to the Agreement, shall be governed by the confidentiality provisions of mutual nondisclosure agreements, which have been executed by the Parties prior to the execution of this Agreement (the "NDA"). The confidentiality provisions of the NDA are hereby incorporated by reference into this Agreement, in accordance with the terms of the NDA, by execution of this Agreement, each Party provides to the other Parties advance written approval for release of the executed Agreement as a public document in a timeframe and menner to be mutually agreed to by the Parties.
- 6.2 PR. No Party will issue any public announcement regarding the existence or content of this Agreement without the other Party's prior written approval. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the terms of Section 7 below, Google may include CIC Brand Features and/or a CIC University's Brand Features in presentations, marketing materials, and customer lists during the Term so long as Google first furnishes the CIC and/or the CIC University with specific examples of such presentations, marketing materials, and customer lists and obtains the CIC or the CIC University's written approval, which approval may be withheld at the CIC's or such CIC University's sole discretion, and provided Google uses the Brand Features only in a manner that is substantially similar to the reviewed and approved uses. Upon request by the CIC Administrative Offices or a CIC University, Google will furnish a sample of such usage. Google shall not use the CIC or CIC Universities' Brand Features in a manner that misrepresents the relationship among the Parties or implies that the CIC or any CIC University endorses Google's products or services.

## 7. BRAND FEATURES

Ownership. Each Party shall own all right, title and interest relating to its Brand Features. Some, but of Google 2301 201 examples Brand Features 378 http://www.google.com/permissions/trademerks.html (or such other URLs Google may provide from time to time). Except to the limited extent expressly provided in this Agreement, neither Party grants, and the other Party shall not acquire, any right, title or interest (including, without limitation, any implied license) in or to any Brand Features of the first Party; and all rights not expressly granted herein are deemed withheld. All use by Google of CIC or CIC University Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of the CIC University and all use by a CIC University or CIC of Google Brand Features (including any goodwill associated therewith) shall inure to the benefit of Google. No Party shall challenge or assist others to challenge the Brand Features of the other Party (except to protect such Party's rights with respect to its own Brand Features) or the registration thereof by the other Party, nor shall either Party attempt to register any Brand Features or domain names that are confusingly similar to those of the other Party. Each Party shall display symbols and notices clearly and sufficiently indicating the trademark status and ownership of the other Parties' Brand Features. No party shall modify



### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 26 of 41

or alter another Party's Brand Features or use a Brand Feature of another Party in combination with other trademarks or create a unitary composite trademark involving another Party's Brand Features without the prior written consent of the other Party, which consent may be withheld in such other Party's sole and absolute discretion.

7.2 <u>License to CIC University Brand Features</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Google, each CIC University, and CIC grants to the other Parties a limited, nonexclusive, personal and nonsublicensable, royalty-free license during the Term to display those of its Brand Features expressly authorized for use in this Agreement, solely for the purposes expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, any Party may revoke the license granted herein to use that party's Brand Features upon providing the other Parties with written notice thereof and a reasonable period of time to cease such usage.

#### 8. TERM AND TERMINATION

- 8.1 Term. This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date and continues in full force and effect for a period of six (8) years, unless earlier terminated as provided herein (the "Initial Term"). Upon the expiration of the Initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one year terms (each a "Renewal Term") unless either Party notifies the other Party to the contrary at least thirty (30) days before the end of either the Initial Term or a Renewal Term. The "Term" of this Agreement shall comprise the Initial Term and any Renewal Terms.
- 8.2 <u>Termination.</u> Any Party may suspend performance and/or terminate this Agreement: (i) if another Party materially breaches any material term or condition of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice thereof; or (ii) if another Party becomes inscivent or makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors or similar transfer evidencing insolvency, or suffers or permits the commencement of any form of insolvency or receivership proceeding, or has any petition under bankruptcy law filed against it, which petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of such filing, or has a trustee, administrator or receiver appointed for its business or assets or any part thereof; or
- 8.3 <u>Effect of Expiration or Termination</u>. Within thirty (30) days after expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, each Party shall return to the other Party (or. at that Party's request, destroy) any Confidential information of that Party that is in its possession. The following sections survive expiration or termination of this Agreement: 1, 4, 15, 6, 7.1, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

## 9. WARRANTIES AND DISCLAIMER

- 9.1 <u>Mutual Warranties.</u> Google, CIC, and each CIC University represent and warrant that (i) it has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and (ii) this Agreement constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.
- 9.2 <u>Discisimer</u>. THE WARRANTIES EXPLICITLY SET FORTH ABOVE ARE THE ONLY WARRANTIES PROVIDED HEREIN AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES BY THE PARTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, TITLE, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT, WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, EACH PARTY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

## 10. <u>INDEMNIFICATION.</u>

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 27 of 41

- 10.1 <u>Definition of Use.</u> As used in this Section 10, the word "use" means copying, distributing, publicly displaying, publicly performing, creating derivative works, and all other use.
- 10.2 <u>By Goodie.</u> Google shall, at Google's sole cost and expense, defend the CIC and the CIC Universities and their respective governing boards, officers, employees, and agents (collectively, the "CIC Indemnitee(s)") against any demand, claim, action, suit, or other proceeding arising out of or in connection with any claim asserted by any third party against a CIC Indemnitee alleging that any or all of the following constitute the infringement of the intellectual property rights of any third party: (a) the CIC or the CIC Universities' making the Available Content and the Selected Content available to Google for Digitization (only to the extent that such provision of Available Content is alleged to be direct or secondary copyright infringement); (b) Google's Digitization of Selected Content, (c) Google's use of the Google Digital Copy, including such use by a third party; provided, however, that the foregoing indemnification excludes any third-party claim to the extent if is based on or otherwise arises out of use of any portion of the University Digital Copy by the CIC Universities, by any Hosting Library or any other third party after such portion has been downloaded from escrow by or at the direction of the CIC Source University. Google shall select counsel reasonably appropriate for such defense and shall pay such counsel's fees and disbursements and all costs and expenses of suit. Universities or CIC may participate in the defense with counsel of their own choice, at their own cost and expense.
- By Each CIC University. Consistent with and subject to the requirements and limitations of the laws of the state under which it is organized, each CIC University (the "CIC indemnitor") shall defend Google and its directors, officers, employees, and agents (collectively, the "Google Indemnites(s)") against any demand, claim, action, suit, or other proceeding to the extent arising out of or in connection with any claim asserted by any third party against a Google Indemnitee elleging that any or all of the following constitutes the infringement of the intellectual property rights of any third party: (a) such CIC Indemnitor's use of any portion of the University Digital Copy after such portion has been downloaded from the escrow described in Section 4.7, and/or (b) use by any third party (including any Hosting Library) of the University Digital Copy of the Selected Content provided by such CIC University after such portion of the University Digital Copy has been downloaded from the escrow described in Section 4.7. To be clear, the foregoing indemnification excludes any third party claim that relates to the escrow described in Section 4.7 above or the Hosting Solution described in Section 4.6. If a third party claim covered by the indemnification set forth in this 10.3 is asserted, each CIC Imdemnifor agrees to use best efforts to seek appropriate approvals or exemptions under applicable state law to provide the indemnification to the Google Indemnitee(s). Each CIC Indemnitor further agrees that, to the extent it is entitled to assert claims of immunity under applicable federal or state law in connection with its use of the University Digital Copy, such claims will not be asserted to vitiate its indemnity obligations with regard to Google's liabilities to third parties arising from such use. The CIC Indemnitor shall select counsel reasonably appropriate for such defense and shall pay such counsel's fees and disbursements and all costs and expenses of suit. Google may participate in the defense with counsel of its own choice, at its own cost and expense.
- 10.4 <u>General</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, the indemnifying party's obligations under Sections 10.1 and 10.2 shall be limited to (a) payment by the indemnifying party ("indemnitor") of all damages, judgments, awards, fines, penalties, costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and costs of suit) finally awarded for such claim, or (b) amounts paid in settlement of such claim, provided such amounts were approved in advance in writing by the Indemnitor, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The foregoing obligations shall exist only if the party seeking indemnification: (i) promptly notifies the Indemnitor of such claim, (ii) provides the Indemnitor with reasonable information, assistance and cooperation in defending the lawsuit or proceeding, at the Indemnitor's expense, and (iii) gives the Indemnitor full control and sole authority over the defense and settlement of such claim. The Indemnitee may join in defense with counsel of its choice at its own cost and expense. The indemnitor shall only reimburse the Indemnitee for expenses incurred by the Indemnitee with the indemnitor's prior written approval.

#### 11. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

IN NO EVENT WILL ANY PARTY OR ITS REGENTS, TRUSTEES, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES OR AGENTS BE LIABLE TO ANY OTHER PARTY NOR TO ANY THIRD PARTY CLAIMING THROUGH SUCH OTHER PARTY FOR ANY FORM OF INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOST REVENUES AND LOST PROFITS, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE PERFORMANCE OR SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT.

IN NO EVENT SHALL ANY PARTY'S COMBINED AGGREGATE LIABILITY HEREUNDER FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE PERFORMANCE OR SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT EXCEED ONE MILLION DOLLARS (\$1,000,000.00).

THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY SHALL APPLY TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, WHETHER THE ALLEGED LIABILITY IS BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER BASIS, EVEN IF AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF A PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF OR SHOULD HAVE KNOWN OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, AND WITHOUT REGARD TO THE SUCCESS OR EFFECTIVENESS OF OTHER REMEDIES.

The Parties agree that (i) the mutual agreements made in this Section 11 reflect a reasonable allocation of risk and (ii) that the Parties would not enter into the Agreement without these limitations on liability.

The foregoing limitations, however, are not applicable to any damages arising from a breach of Section 6 (Confidentiality), any monetary obligations arising out of the indemnification obligations in Section 10, indemnification, including, but not limited to, indemnification for allegations of copyright infringement, or to any damages related to actions for injury to or death of persons.

#### 12. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 12.1 No Obligation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Google shall have no obligation to Digitize any portion of the Available Content nor to use any portion of the Google Digital Copy as part of the Google Services. However, Google's decision to cease Digitization activities under this Agreement shall not be taken without prior consultation with the CIC enabling the CIC Universities to minimize investments in staff required under this Agreement. Likewise, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no CIC University shall be obligated to participate in the Digitization program described in this Agreement with respect to any or all of the Available Content. However, a CIC University's decision not to participate in the Digitization program shall not be made without prior consultation with the CIC. The CIC will then inform Google of the decision of the CIC University as soon as possible to enable Google to minimize investments in operations required to perform the Digitization. Furthermore, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if Google determines, at its sole discretion, not to Digitize some or all Selected Content in connection with one or more specific Projects, whether due to cost issues, conservation concerns or otherwise, Google shall have no obligation to the CIC or Universities with respect to digitizing or delivering the University Digital Copy with respect to such Selected Content.
- Assignment. No Party may assign any of its rights or delegate any of its duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Parties, which shall not unreasonably be withheld, except that either Party may assign its rights and delegate its duties under this Agreement upon written notice to the other Parties to a division or an affiliate thereof (that is not a competitor of the non-assigning Party), provided such division or affiliate agrees to be bound by all of the terms hereof; and provided further that Google may assign this Agreement without consent to a successor-in-interest in connection with a merger or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets. Any attempted assignment, delegation or transfer in derogation hereof shall be null and void. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of both parties.
- 12.3 Notices. Unless provided for to the contrery in this Agreement, any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be made under this Agreement shall be sent (a) if to the CIC, to the CIC Administrative Offices at the address identified above (b) if to a CIC University at the address identified on the signature sheet, and (c) if to Google to such address as provided at <a href="https://www.google.com/corporate/address.html">www.google.com/corporate/address.html</a> or as otherwise provided in writing for such notice purposes. A second copy of every notice to Google shall be sent to the same address, ("Atm: Legal Dept." Notice

## 

shall be deemed received (i) upon receipt when delivered personally, (ii) upon written verification of receipt from everification of receipt of registered or certified mail or (iv) upon verification of receipt via facsimile, provided that such notice is also sent simultaneously via first class mail. Contact information shall be updated in writing as necessary to ensure that all Parties have current information regarding all such contacts.

- 12.4 <u>Independent Contractors</u>. Google, CIC and the CIC Universities are and shall remain independent contractors, and nothing herein shall be deemed to create an agency, partnership, or joint venture among them. This Agreement does not affect any right that either Party would have had, or shall have, independent of the Agreement under applicable law.
- 12.5 <u>Force Maleure.</u> No Party shall be liable for failing or delaying performance of its obligations resulting from any condition beyond its reasonable control, including but not limited to, governmental action, acts of terrorism, earthquake, fire, flood or other acts of God, labor conditions, power failures, and Internet disturbances.
- 12.6 General. If any provision of this Agreement shall be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable or invalid, that provision shall be limited or eliminated to the minimum extent necessary so that this Agreement shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and remain enforceable between the parties. The failure of any Party to act in the event of a breach of this Agreement by another shall not be deemed a waiver of such breach or a waiver of future breaches. No provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any rights, benefits, remedies, obligations, or liabilities hereunder upon any person or entity other than the Parties and their respective successors and assigns. The section and paragraph headings used in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement sets forth the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties and may be amended only in a writing signed by both parties. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 12.7 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by Federal law without giving effect to applicable conflict of laws provisions. In the event of any dispute or litigation arising out of or relating to this Agreement, Parties agree that they shall attempt to resolve such dispute in good faith. If such dispute cannot be resolved within thirty days of being raised, the dispute shall be elevated to the highest level at the contending Parties. If the dispute still cannot be resolved within an additional thirty days, the aggrieved Party or Parties may file a lawsuit in the state or federal courts with jurisdiction to hear such matters. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Party shall not be precluded from applying at any time to a court of competent jurisdiction for a temporary restraining order, a preliminary injunction or other equitable relief to preserve the status quo, prevent the disclosure or infringement of its Confidential Information or any other intellectual property, or prevent other irreparable harm pending the resolution of the dispute.
- 12.8 <u>Pre-Existing Agreements with Certain Universities Not Superseded.</u> Google has previously entered into digitization agreements with the University of Michigan and the University of Wisconsin, both members of the CIC. The terms and conditions of those agreements are not superseded by this Agreement. Rather, in the case of those CIC Universities, this Agreement applies only to the extent necessary to allow them to participate in the CIC project contemplated herein.

[Rest of page left intentionally blank.]

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 30 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by Google by persons duty authorized as of the "Effective Date", which shall be that data the Agreement is signed by Google below. Google's signalory to this Agreement represents and worrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind Google to the terms of this Agreement.

Google loc.	Saul R. Em
8y:	=
Port Name:	Vice President, Content Partnerships Google, Inc.
Title:	
Cate: 2	2007.06.04 15:46:00 -07'00'
The Board of	Trustees of the University of Illinois on Behalf of
The Committee	on institutional Cooperation
84. [DI]	ler le krow
Title: Compress Attest: <u>M.2.2.4</u>	* <u>2224 Arengron 6-4-07</u>
Secretal Approved:	<u>4 - Q11</u>
cic i	Disector
Date	
Seev. Co	10086



## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 31 of 41

In Witness Whereof, CiC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CiC University's eignatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CiC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University: Purdue University

Print Name: Morgan R. Otsen

Title: Executive Vice President and Treesurer

Clate: May 24, 2007 Notice Address:

Office of the Executive Vice President and Treasurer

610 Purdue Mall, Hovde Hell, Room 230

West Lalayette, IN: 47907-2040

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 32 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University:

8y: \_

Print Name:

GARY C SCHULTZ
SR. WICE PRESIDENT FOR
FINANCE & BUSINESS/
TREASURER
PENN STATE UNIVERSITY

Title:

Date:

GOOGLE CONFIDENTIAL

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 33 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement efficied hereto and CiC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to secept and bind CiC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University: Office States O.

Print Nome: WILLIAM T SIXWOTT

The Six VP For austuses epinance

Date: 4/(0)

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 34 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University:

Print Name: LAWRENCE & DUMAS

THE PROVOST, NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY
Date: 04/06/2007

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 35 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University:

Dr. E. Marines Sales war Process Describer y Million da

Print Name: E. TLLMAY SUCCESSION

Tibe: Provide

Date: 5-37-97

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 36 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University: INICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY

Print Name: Kim A. Wilcox

Title: Provost

Date:

Print Name: Fred L. Poston

Title. Vice President for Finance and Operations

Oate: 5-15-071

# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 37 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University: The University of lowa

Print Name: Gary C. Fethke

Title: Interim President

Date: April 12, 2007

# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 38 of 41

IN WITNESS WHERSOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's aignatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CKC University:

Politiname: On a modern

THE PARIS AND Elect



# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 39 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University: University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Print Name: Linda Katehi

Title: Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs

Date: April 19, 2007

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-3 Filed 08/03/12 Page 40 of 41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CIC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University: Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois on behalf of the University of Illinois at Chicago

By: <u>Watter K. Knorr</u> Print Name: Walter K. Knorr

Title: Comptroller

Date:

Altest: Mille M. Wanger

Print Name: Michele M. Thompson

Title: Secretary of the Board of Trustees

## 

in twiTNESS WHEREOF, CIC University agrees to the terms of the Agreement attached hereto and CIC University's signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to accept and bind CiC University to the terms of this Agreement.

CIC University: The University of Chicago

Print Name: Thomas F. Rosenbaum

Tile: Provost

Date: May 29, 2007

# **EXHIBIT 24**

FILED UNDER SEAL

# **EXHIBIT 25**

FILED UNDER SEAL

# **EXHIBIT 26**

FILED UNDER SEAL

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 4 of 37

# **EXHIBIT 27**

DURIE TANGRI LLP
DARALYN J. DURIE (*Pro Hac Vice*)
ddurie@durietangri.com
JOSEPH C. GRATZ (*Pro Hac Vice*)
jgratz@durietangri.com
217 Leidesdorff Street
San Francisco, CA 94111
Telephone: 415-362-6666

Telephone: 415-362-6666 Facsimile: 415-236-6300

Attorneys for Defendant Google Inc.

#### IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

## FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

The Authors Guild, Inc. et al.,

Plaintiffs,

V.
Google Inc.,

Defendant.

DEFENDANT GOOGLE INC.'S RESPONSES AND OBJECTIONS TO PLAINTIFFS' FIRST SET OF REQUESTS FOR ADMISSION

Pursuant to Rules 26 and 36 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Defendant Google Inc. ("Google") hereby responds to Plaintiffs' First Set of Requests for Admission (Nos. 1-34) with the following objections and responses.

#### **GENERAL OBJECTIONS**

- 1. Google objects to the preface, instructions, and definitions to the Requests to the extent that they purport to impose obligations that exceed those imposed by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, relevant local rules, and applicable case law. In responding to these requests, Google has followed the applicable law and has ignored the improper preface, instructions, and definitions.
- 2. Google objects to the Requests in their entirety and to each request to the extent that the documents and information sought are protected from discovery by the attorney-client privilege, the work-product doctrine, or any other applicable privilege.
- 3. Google objects to each and every request to the extent that it seeks information that is confidential and/or proprietary information. To the extent not otherwise subject to objection, Google will produce such confidential documents in accordance with the terms of the protective order entered in this case.
- 4. Google objects to the Requests in their entirety and to each discovery request as unduly burdensome to the extent they seek information or documents already known to Plaintiffs, or which are equally available to Plaintiffs.
- 5. Google objects to the Requests in their entirety and to each discovery request to the extent they seek documents not relevant to any claim or defense in this action or reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 7 of 37

- 6. Google objects to The Authors Guild's definition of "Google" as vague, ambiguous, unintelligible, and overly-broad. For purposes of responding to these discovery requests, Google will interpret "Google" to mean Google Inc. and/or its agents.
- 7. Google objects to the time period of these requests as overly broad and unduly burdensome.
- 8. Google objects to the Requests to the extent they request information pertaining to persons or activities outside the United States.
- 9. Google objects to the Requests to the extent they request information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's responses are limited to Google Books.
- 10. Google objects to each and every discovery request to the extent that it purports to impose a burden of providing information not in Google's possession, custody, or control or which cannot be found in the course of a reasonable search. Google has undertaken a reasonable and good-faith effort to locate all relevant, non-privileged documents known to it at this time that are responsive to these requests, but they reserve the right to conduct further investigation and discovery as to any issue raised or suggested by any discovery request and to rely on any subsequently discovered information or documents at trial or any other proceeding.
- 11. Google has not yet completed its investigation of the facts relating to this case. Any and all responses to the following discovery requests are therefore based solely on information presently known to Google, and Google reserves its right to conduct further discovery and investigation and to use at trial or any other proceeding evidence of any subsequently discovered facts, documents, or information.
- 12. In responding to these discovery requests, Google does not concede the relevancy or materiality of any request or of the subject to which any request refers. Google's responses to

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 8 of 37

these discovery requests are made expressly subject to and without waiving any objections in any proceeding, including trial of this action, as to competency, relevancy, materiality, or privilege of any of the documents referred to or the responses given.

#### RESPONSES AND OBJECTIONS TO REQUESTS FOR ADMISSION

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 1:**

As part of its Library Project, Google began in 2004 to digitally copy printed in-copyright works in their entirety, without permission from the copyright owners of such works.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 1:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it began in 2004 to scan, among other works, printed in-copyright and out-of-copyright works from libraries in their entirety, and that Google scans some works without the permission of the copyright owners in those works, as Google's acts with respect to those works constitute fair use. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 2:**

One of Google's goals in its Library Project has been to digitally copy all of the printed books in the United States, including in-copyright books, regardless of their content.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 2:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 9 of 37

the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 3:**

Google undertook the Library Project for commercial reasons.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 3:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 4:**

Google undertook the Library Project to gain a competitive advantage over other participants in the search engine market.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 4:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 5:**

Google has entered into agreements with libraries, including the University of Michigan, Stanford University, and the University of California, to obtain access to works for the purpose of digitally copying such works, including in-copyright works.

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 10 of 37

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 5:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it has entered into agreements with certain libraries, including the University of Michigan, Stanford University, and the University of California, pursuant to which those libraries request that Google scan books, including in-copyright works, provided to Google by the library. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 6:**

In order to gain access to printed works for the purpose of digitally copying them, Google agreed to provide libraries with digital copies of works copied from the libraries' collections.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 6:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it has entered into agreements with certain libraries, including the University of Michigan, Stanford University, and the University of California, pursuant to which those libraries request that Google scan books, including in-copyright works, provided to Google by

the library, and Google provides digital copies of those books to the libraries which, pursuant to the contracts, may be used only in ways which do not violate copyright law. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 7:**

To date, as part of its Library Project, Google has copied millions of in-copyright works, without permission from the copyright owners of such works.

#### RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 7:

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it has scanned millions of in-copyright works from library collections and that, because Google's acts constituted fair use, permission was generally not sought or granted with respect to some of those works. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 8:**

To date, as part of its Library Project, Google has provided to libraries digital copies of millions of in-copyright works, without permission from the copyright owners of such works.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 8:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 12 of 37

the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101. Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it has entered into agreements with certain libraries, pursuant to which those libraries have requested that Google scan books, including in-copyright works, provided to Google by the library, and Google has provided digital copies of millions of those books to the libraries which, pursuant to the contracts, may be used only in ways which do not violate copyright law. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 9:**

To date, as part of its Library Project, Google has copied in their entirety millions of incopyright works, including in-print and out-of-print works, fiction and non-fiction works, reference works, anthologies, educational works, textbooks, dissertations, monographs, journals, government publications and other type of works.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 9:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it has scanned in their entirety millions of books from libraries, including in-print and out-of-print works, fiction and non-fiction works, reference works, anthologies, educational works, textbooks, dissertations, monographs, journals, government publications and other types of works. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 13 of 37

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 10:**

Each in-copyright work copied by Google as part of its Library Project was copied by Google in its entirety at least twice, without permission from the copyright owners of such works.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 10:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it creates and maintains, as necessary for its fair uses, more than one copy of the books it scans from library collections. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 11:**

Google maintains on its servers digital copies of millions of in-copyright works, without permission from the copyright owners of such works.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 11:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101. Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous. Google objects to the term "works" as vague and ambiguous. Google objects to this Request to

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 14 of 37

the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it creates and maintains, as necessary for its fair uses, more than one copy of the books it scans from library collections, and that it has scanned millions of books from library collections. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 12:**

Google uses the works copied in its Library Project to display search results to users of its search engine.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 12:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous. Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that one of the fair uses to which it puts books is rendering them searchable using the Google Books website. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 13:**

In response to search queries by users of its search engine, Google has displayed content on the Internet from millions of in-copyright works, without permission from the copyright owner of such works.

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 15 of 37

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 13:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous. Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits in response to search queries by users of Google Books, in order to help users find the book they're looking for, Google has displayed short "snippets" of text from millions of books to those users, though it only displays a maximum of three "snippets" in response to a search query. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 14:**

In response to search inquiries by users of its search engine, Google searches the complete text of works copied in its Library Project.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 14:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous. Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 16 of 37

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits in response to search queries by users of its Google Books website, in order to help users find the book they're looking for, Google searches the complete text of at least some of the works scanned from library collections. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 15:**

None of the representative plaintiffs gave permission to Google to copy, distribute or display any of their works.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 15:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that the representative plaintiffs themselves did not give Google any permissions with respect to any of their books, as Google's acts constituted fair use, although their publishers gave Google certain permissions with respect to some of their works. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 16:**

Google did not seek permission from any of the representative plaintiffs to copy, distribute or display any of their works.

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 17 of 37

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 16:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that, because its acts constituted fair use, Google did not seek any permission from the representative plaintiffs themselves, although their publishers gave Google certain permissions with respect to some of their works. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 17:**

Google did not seek permission from copyright owners before copying in-copyright works in its Library Project.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 17:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that before beginning to scan works from libraries, because its acts constituted fair use, it generally did not seek or receive permissions from copyright holders with respect to its project of

scanning books from libraries. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 18:**

Google has not compensated copyright owners for its copying in its Library Project of incopyright works.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 18:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it has not provided direct monetary compensation to copyright holders with respect to its scanning of books from libraries and the display of short "snippets" of text in response to search queries. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 19:**

Google has not compensated copyright owners for its display on the Internet of content from in-copyright works copied in its Library Project.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 19:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request's use of the term "copy" as vague and ambiguous, and construes that term to mean "to create one or more copies, as that term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101." Google objects to the definition of "Library Project" as vague and ambiguous.

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 19 of 37

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Google admits that it has not provided direct monetary compensation to copyright holders with respect to its scanning of books from libraries and the display of short "snippets" of text in response to search queries. Except as specifically admitted, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 20:**

Google's security measures may be breached due to the actions of outside parties, employee error, malfeasance, or otherwise, and, as a result, an unauthorized party may obtain access to data held by Google, including works copied in its Library Project.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 20:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it presents a hypothetical question. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it is vague and ambiguous, including without limitation in its use of the term "security." Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 21:**

Outside parties may attempt to fraudulently induce Google employees, users, or customers to disclose sensitive information in order to gain access to data held by Google.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 21:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it presents a hypothetical question. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it is vague and ambiguous. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it seeks

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 20 of 37

information pertaining to the state of mind of third parties, of which Google has no direct knowledge. Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 22:**

Because the techniques used by outside parties to obtain unauthorized access to data change frequently and often are not recognized until launched against a target, Google may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 22:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it presents a hypothetical question. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it is vague and ambiguous. Google objects to this Request to the extent it requests information pertaining to Google products other than Google Books, and Google's response is limited to Google Books.

Subject to and without waiving its objections, Google responds as follows: Denied.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 23:**

Google does not consider itself responsible for the security of the digital copies of works provided by it to libraries in its Library Project.

#### **RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR ADMISSION NO. 23:**

Google objects to this request to the extent it calls for the disclosure of material protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege. Google objects to this Request on the ground that it is vague and ambiguous, including without limitation in its use of the term "security."

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 29 of 37

# **EXHIBIT 28**

Google Books Library Project

Page 1 of 1

# Google books

#### About Google Books

- Overview
- Blog
- User Stories
- General Help

#### Partner Program

- For Publishers & Authors
- Join Now
- Partner Help

#### **Library Project**

- Overview
- · Library Partners
- Librarian Help

#### Perspectives

- · What's the Issue?
- Facts & Fiction
- Legal Analysis

Add Book Search to your site

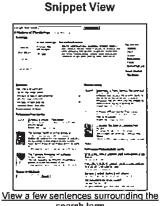
# Google Books Library Project – An enhanced card catalog of the world's books

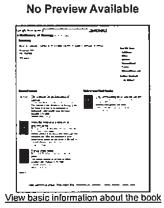
We're working with several major libraries to include their collections in Google Books and, like a card catalog, show users information about the book, and in many cases, a few snippets – a few sentences to display the search term in context.

#### What does a Google Books Library Project book look like?

When you click on a search result for a book from the Library Project, you'll see basic bibliographic information about the book, and in many cases, a few snippets – a few sentences showing your search term in context. If the book is out of copyright, you'll be able to view and download the entire book. In all cases, you'll see links directing you to online bookstores where you can buy the book and libraries where you can borrow it.

# Full View Wiew the entire book





To see close-ups of these pages and to learn more about Google Books features, view our Screenshots.

#### What's the goal of this project?

The Library Project's aim is simple: make it easier for people to find relevant books – specifically, books they wouldn't find any other way such as those that are out of print – while carefully respecting authors' and publishers' copyrights. Our ultimate goal is to work with publishers and libraries to create a comprehensive, searchable, virtual card catalog of all books in all languages that helps users discover new books and publishers discover new readers.

©2011 Google - Home - About Google - Privacy Policy

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 31 of 37

# **EXHIBIT 29**

FILED UNDER SEAL

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 32 of 37

# **EXHIBIT 30**

1980 1995	<u>გ</u> გ	Snip Snip	20101105 20101105	Won	135107989C- WRITER 135107989C- WRITER	American Institute Suggested improvement: UOM, 2010-11-15 American Institute Audits of employee bene UOM, 2010-11-15
982	О	Snip	20101105	PSU	135107989CISBN:0444WRITER	Krystyna Dyrek Reactivity of solids
1979	СР	Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989C- WRITER	Financial Accountir An analysis of issues rela UOM, 2010-11-15
.982	СР	Snip	20101105	PSU	135107989CISBN:0444WRITER	Krystyna Dyrek Reactivity of solids
1963	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Richard H. Rush The techniques of becon UOM, 2010-11-15
1959	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	William Paxton Bo, Productive business writ UOM, 2010-11-15
1991		Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989C- WRITER	Richard B. McKenzi Airline deregulation and UOM, 2010-11-15
1979	CP	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989CISBN:0665WRITER	Robert W. Mandell Financing the capital req UOM, 2010-11-15
1987	СР	Snip	20101105	IND	135107989C- WRITER	John James Pipoly A systematic revision of the genus Cybianthus, su
696	1	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Arthur Andersen & Accounting and reportin; UOM, 2010-11-15
1973	1	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	United States. Dep: Census of Population UOM, 2010-11-15
1961	1	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- CREATOR	Frank Walter Paish Business finance UOM, 2010-11-15
1991	СР	Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989C- EDITOR	Theresa Brothers Corporate ethics UOM, 2010-11-15
1983	СР	Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989C- WRITER	Michael H. Markel Make your point UOM, 2010-11-15
1953	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Edwin M. Robinsor Business organization an UOM, 2010-11-15
1991	СР	Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989C- WRITER	Joseph W. Cotcheti The ethics gap UOM, 2010-11-15
2001	СР	Meta	20101105	PSU	135107989CISBN:157CWRITER	Max Bell Everyday Mathematics
1973	1	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	United States. Dep: Census of Population. Illi UOM, 2010-11-15
1987	1	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Nihon Konin Kaikei Corporate disclosure in J UOM, 2010-11-15
6261	1	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Doris B. McLaughlir The impact of labor unio UOM, 2010-11-15
1957	1	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	National Industrial Construction and buildin UOM, 2010-11-15
1935	СР	Meta	20101105	MON	135107989C- EDITOR	George Teele StufflThe traffic dictionary UOM, 2010-11-15
1972	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- EDITOR	John C. Burton Corporate financial repor UOM, 2010-11-15
1991	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Irving Kellogg Fraud, window dressing, UOM, 2010-11-21
1985	СР	Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989C- WRITER	Judith A. Sromovsk Solutions manual to accc UOM, 2010-11-15
1949	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Charles Oliver Well A primer on budgeting UOM, 2010-11-15
1956	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	Lydia Strong Of time and top manage UOM, 2010-11-15
1918	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	William Rupert Bas Accounting as an aid to k UOM, 2010-11-15
1987	СР	Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989CISBN:0471WRITER	Morton B. Solomor KMG Main Hurdman guir UOM, 2010-11-15
1998	СР	Snip	20101105	MOU	135107989CISBN:0642WRITER	Australian Academ Knowing ourselves and c UOM, 2010-11-15
1950	CP	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	John Gordon Dakin Retail credit manual UOM, 2010-11-15
1985	СР	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- EDITOR	John E. Clow Economics in the busine: UOM, 2010-11-15
	ı	Snip	20101105	MON	135107989C- WRITER	United States. Bure 1967 Census of Manufac UOM, 2010-11-15

# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 34 of 37

													urio				ters																
11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	01	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	other C	11-15	11-15	11-15	irce mas			11-15	11-15	11-15	lls book	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15	11-15		11-15	cale	nt (SSID)
M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	graphy 1	M,2010-	UOM,2010-11-15	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	orge and	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	ier resou			M,2010-	M,2010-	UOM,2010-11-15	ocess ski	UOM,2010-11-15	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-	M,2010-		M,2010-	t (KID) S	relopme.
I accı UO	cial F UO	orma UO	nary UO	f the UO	shee UO	on an UO	s in geo	ence UO	ON	or int UO	inati UO	s for UO	rious Ge	d org UO	ns fc UO	ortin <sub>i</sub> UO	ld: Teach	Balian		nting UO	ets or UO	ON	ience pro		orate UO	tion : UO	nal s UO	al su UO	ur bc UO		cons UO	elopmen	ıfant Dev
anageria	ook of So	igh-perf	k for prin	ng role o	balance	ganizatic	d reading	consedu		orting fo	of coord	principle	using Cu	tions and	nplicatic	and repo	our Wor	by Lorna	or	e accour	of budge	anuals	ience: Sc	g proces	ary corpo	ministra	orofessio	nanageri	lease yo	ence	heory of	fant Dev	ales of Ir
Cost and managerial acc UOM, 2010-11-15	The Handbook of Social I UOM, 2010-11-15	Building a high-performa UOM, 2010-11-15	The Outlook for primary UOM, 2010-11-15	Andersen Consultir The Changing role of the UOM, 2010-11-15	Among the balance shee UOM,2010-11-15	Financial organization an UOM, 2010-11-15	Summarised readings in geography 101	Thomas C. Schellin, Choice and consequence UOM, 2010-11-15	Eunice C. Coleman Supervisors	Periodic reporting for int UOM, 2010-11-15	An account of coordinati UOM,2010-11-15	Accounting principles for UOM, 2010-11-15	A guide for using Curious George and other Curio	Human relations and org UOM, 2010-11-15	Robert A. Dickman Personnel implications ft UOM, 2010-11-15	American Accounti Accounting and reporting UOM, 2010-11-15	Science in Your World: Teacher resource masters	The aminal by Lorna Balian	<b>Edward Bloor</b>	ntermediate accounting UOM, 2010-11-15	The impact of budgets or UOM, 2010-11-15	Financial manuals	Discover Science: Science process skills book	The Evolving process	Contemporary corporate UOM, 2010-11-15	Business administration : UOM, 2010-11-15	Expanding professional s UOM, 2010-11-15	Foundation for Res Predicting managerial su UOM, 2010-11-15	Writing to please your br UOM, 2010-11-15	Foresman and Corr Discover science	The entity theory of cons UOM, 2010-11-15	The Kent Infant Development (KID) Scale	Syracuse Scales of Infant Development (SSID)
Ö			Ţ	ultir The	Αn		Sul	llin <sub>i</sub> Ch	ıan Sup		An	Acc	A	H	ıanı Peı	ınti Ac	Sci	Ţ	Ed	Int	٠.				Ö	Bu		Res Pre	×	or Dis	•		Syr
iray	Lindze	J. Garo	Grilli	n Consu	kley	Macken		C. Sche	Colem	'. Newto	rton	. Seiler	ılté	ivis	A. Dickrr	In Accou	ackett	nieson	eye	SOL	Universi	. Davey	R. Cohe	J. Helsb	R. Ladd	sena	Kuhlker	ion for	h Cohn	an and C	Mooni	Reuter	nsher
Jack C. Gray	<b>Gardner Lindzey</b>	Stephen J. Garone	Enzo R. Grilli	Anderse	H. S. Oakley	Wayne Mackenzie	ı	Thomas	Eunice (	Grant W. Newton	John Borton	Robert E. Seiler	Mary Bolté	Keith Davis	Robert /	America	Jay K. Hackett	Jean Jamieson	Susan Geye	Paul Danos	<b>Cornell University</b>	Patrick J. Davey	Michael R. Cohen	Robert D. Helsby	Dwight R. Ladd	S. C. Saksena	Larry E. Kuhlken	Foundat	Elizabeth Cohn	Foresma	Maurice Moonitz	Jeanette Reuter	Gail L. Ensher
WRITER	EDITOR	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER		WRITER	WRITER	OITOR	WRITER	RITER	RITER	WRITER	RITER	WRITER	WRITER	RITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	RITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER
>	Ш	>	≥	>	≯	>	1	≥	≥	135107989CISBN:0064EDITOR	≯	135107989CISBN:0675WRITER	135107989CISBN:0743WRITER	≥	135107989CISBN:0471WRITER	>	>	135107989CISBN:1561WRITER	≥	>	≯	>	>	>	>	≥	>	≥	>	135107989CISBN:0673WRITER	≯	>	>
- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	89C ISBN	- )68	89C ISBN	89C ISBN	- )68	89C ISBN	- )68	- )68	89C ISBN	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	- )68	89C ISBN	- )68	- )68	- )68
1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	135107989C-	135107989C-	1351079890	1351079890	351079	1351079890	351079	351079	1351079890	351079	1351079890	1351079890	3510798	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890	135107989C-	1351079890	135107989C-	351079	1351079890	1351079890	1351079890
Σ	Σ	Σ	Σ	Σ	Σ	Σ		>		Σ		UOM 1	_	Σ	UOM 1	Σ		_	_	Σ	UOM 1		PSU 1		UOM 1	UOM 1	Σ			PSU 1		PSU 1	
_	90	_	_		90	90		_	_			_	. PSI			90			. PSI	_					_		90	_	_				
20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105
nip	Snip	nip	Snip	Snip	Meta	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	/leta	nip	Meta	nip	nip	nip	nip	nip	Meta	nip	nip	nip	Snip	nip
	J)																												J)				<b>U</b> 1
<u></u>	S	S	S	CP	1	CP	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	S	S	1	S	1	S	S	S	S	ı	S	S	S	S	S	S	ı
1982	1969	1993	1983	1988	1940	1934	1981	1984	1975	1978	1996	1971	2001	1969	1971	1957	1991	1991	2006	1983	1952	1971	1991	1985	1963	1970	1993	1968	1989	1991	1944	1996	199?

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 35 of 37

7.	7.	7.	5.	5.	.5	5.	5.		5.	.5	5.	5.	.1	5.	.5	.5	.5	5.	5.	5.	eoptera)	5.		7.	in centra	1		.5		.5	5.	5.
OM,2010-11-1	UOM,2010-11-1	UOM,2010-11-15	OM,2010-11-1	UOM,2010-11-15	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1		OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	UOM, 2010-11-15	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	UOM,2010-11-15	UOM,2010-11-15	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	e (Insecta, Col	UOM,2010-11-15		OM,2010-11-1	aga limestone	d Tests: Grade		UOM,2010-11-15	ated genera	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1	OM,2010-11-1
countinga U		D	rica's budge U	nting U	financial st. U	An introduction to field t UOM, 2010-11-15	n of internal U	izers	Fair value accounting stu UOM, 2010-11-15	stry in Franc U	of Reporting U		Financing the defense pr UOM, 2010-11-11	Usefulness to investors a UOM, 2010-11-15	Columbus and Franklin C UOM, 2010-11-15	and validity $arepsilon$ U			The new science of city k UOM, 2010-11-15	ployee benε U	Catalog of the Staphylinidae (Insecta, Coleoptera)			or motion pi U	of the Ononda	Get Ready! for Standardized Tests: Grade	nch on		Revision of Bledius and related genera	The manufacturers' survi UOM, 2010-11-15	counting an U	A History of Broadcasting UOM, 2010-11-15
Advanced ac	ր. Middle East	Accounting	o Battling Ame	c Group accou	n Consolidatec	An introduct	e Consideratio	Math trailblazers	Fair value ac	vi Cement indu	Illustrations	r Inflation acc	Financing the	Usefulness to	Columbus ar	p A reliability a	The executiv	c Labor's fight		e Audits of em	Catalog of th	y Internal audi	It's time	<ul> <li>Accounting f</li> </ul>	ar Brachiopods	Get Ready! f	Maths to munch on	The successful audit	Revision of B		e Municipal ac	A History of I
James E. Wheeler Advanced accountinga UOM, 2010-11-15	Exxon Corporation. Middle East oil	Charles J. Woelfel Accounting	Committee for Eco Battling America's budge UOM, 2010-11-15	Christopher Swinsc Group accounting	Accountants Intern Consolidated financial st. UOM, 2010-11-15	Chris Argyris	American Institute Consideration of internal UOM, 2010-11-15	TIMS Project	Ernst & Young	National Productivi Cement industry in Franc UOM, 2010-11-15	Leonard Lorensen Illustrations of Reporting UOM, 2010-11-15	Shinkichi Minemur Inflation accounting	Edward G. Daniel	Paul A. Griffin	Merriss Cornell	Jo Anne Stilley Hop A reliability and validity a UOM, 2010-11-15	Stephen P. Hersh The executive parent	George Ephraim Sc Labor's fight for power	John C. Beukema	American Institute Audits of employee bene UOM, 2010-11-15	Lee H. Herman	National Retail Dry Internal audit	Jeni Wilson	American Institute Accounting for motion pi UOM,2010-11-15	Howard R. Feldmar Brachiopods of the Onondaga limestone in centra	Sandy McConnell	Rod Cameron	Felix Pomeranz	Lee H. Herman	Arnoud de Meyer	National Committe Municipal accounting an UOM, 2010-11-15	Erik Barnouw
56 WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	CREATOR	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	'87 WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	.95 WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	375 WRITER	WRITER	WRITER	'86 WRITER	WRITER	WRITER
135107989CISBN:0256 WRITER	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989CISBN:0787WRITER	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989CISBN:0195WRITER	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989CISBN:1875WRITER	135107989C-	135107989C-	135107989CISBN:0786WRITER	135107989C-	135107989C-
MON	MON	MON	Mon	Mon	Mon	MON	MON	PSU	Mon	MON	MON	MON	MON	Mon	Mon	Mon	Mon	MON	MON	MON	IND	MON	PSU	MON	IND	PSU	PSU	Mon	IND	MON	MON	MON
20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105	20101105
Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Meta	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Meta	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Meta	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip	Snip
О	ı	СР	СР	СР	СР	СР	СР	СР	СР	ı	СР	С		СР	СР	СР	СР	СР	ı	СР	СР	С	СР	СР	СР	О	СР	СР	СР	СР	СР	О
1981	1976	1975	1989	1993	1973	1952	1996	2000	1993	1963	1992	1980	1941	1987	1961	1983	1979	1934	1928	1997	2001	1936	1991	1973	1985	2001	1992	1992	1983	1994	1951	1968

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 36 of 37

# **EXHIBIT 31**

FILED UNDER SEAL

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-4 Filed 08/03/12 Page 37 of 37

# **EXHIBIT 32**

FILED UNDER SEAL

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 1 of 36

# **EXHIBIT 33**

	Page 1
1	UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
2	SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK
3	
4	THE AUTHORS GUILD, et al.,
5	Plaintiffs,
6	Master File No.
7	-vs- 05 CV 8136-DC
8	
9	GOOGLE, INC.,
10	Defendant.
11	/
12	
13	
14	
15	The Videotaped Deposition of PAUL N. COURANT,
16	Ph.D., Taken at 503 Thompson Street,
17	5021 Fleming Administration Building,
18	Ann Arbor, Michigan,
19	Commencing at 2:00 p.m.,
20	Monday, April 23, 2012,
21	Before Jennifer L. Ward, CSR-3717.
22	
23	
24	
25	

	Page 2				Page 4
1	APPEARANCES:	1	APPEARANCES: (Co	ntinued)	
2		2	·	,	
3	MICHAEL J. BONI, ESQ.	3	ALSO PRESENT:		
1	Boni & Zack, LLC	4	Steve Alfonsi, Video	ographer	
	15 St. Asaphs Road	5	,	0 1	
	Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania 19004	6			
	(610) 822-0200	7			
	mboni@bonizack.com	8			
9	Appearing on behalf of Plaintiffs, via	9			
10	Speakerphone.	10			
11	speakerphone.	11			
1	DARALYN J. DURIE, ESQ.	12			
	Durie Tangri	13			
1	217 Leidesdorff Street	13			
i					
£ .	San Francisco, California 94111	15			
1	(415) 362-6666	16			
1	ddurie@durietangri.com	17			
18	Appearing on behalf of Defendant Google.	18			
19		19			
20		20			
21		21			
22	(Appearances continued on Page 3.)	22			
23		23			
24		24			
25		25			
	Page 3	-			Page 5
1	APPEARANCES: (Continued)	1	INDEX TO EXA	MINATIONS	
2	(	2			
1	JOSEPH PETERSEN, ESQ. and		WITNESS	PAGE	
1	ALLISON SCOTT ROACH, ESQ.		PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.I		
1	Kilpatrick Townsend & Stockton, LLP	5	THOE II. COOLGINI, THA	J.	
	The Grace Building	1	EXAMINATION BY MR.	DONI	7
1	1114 Avenue of the Americas				7
1 '			EXAMINATION BY MS.		92
	New York, New York, 10036-7703		REEXAMINATION BY M	IK. BUNI	116
1	(212) 775-8715	9			
1	jpetersen@ktslaw.com	10			
	ascott@kilpatricktownsend.com	11			
12	Appearing on behalf of the University of	12			
13	Michigan and the Deponent.	13	INDEX TO EX	HIBITS	
14		14			
1	JACK BERNARD, ESQ.	15	EXHIBIT	PAGE	
1	Associate General Counsel	16			
17	The University of Michigan	17	EXHIBIT 1		
18	Office of the Vice President and General Counsel	18	Complaint	6	
	5010 Fleming Administration Building	19	•		
19		1	EXHIBIT 2		
	503 Thompson Street	120			
20	503 Thompson Street Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109		Answer and Defenses	6	
20 21	Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109	21	Answer and Defenses	6	
20 21 22	Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109 (734) 764-0304	21 22		6	
20 21 22 23	Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109 (734) 764-0304 bernar@umich.edu	21 22 23	EXHIBIT 3		
20 21 22	Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109 (734) 764-0304	21 22 23		6	

	Page 6		Page 8
1	Ann Arbor, Michigan	1	Q. Dr. Courant, you understand that you're here
2	Monday, April 23, 2012	2	pursuant to a subpoena that Plaintiffs in the Google
3	About 1:51 p.m.	3	matter served on the University of Michigan?
4	DEPOSITION EXHIBITS 1 AND 2	4	A. I'm actually here because my attorney tells
5	(Identified in Index to Exhibits)	5	me to be here, but that sounds plausible.
6	WERE MARKED BY THE REPORTER	6	MR. PETERSEN: And as to
7	FOR IDENTIFICATION	7	Joe Petersen speaking, Mike, just I'll add as well the
8	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record.		subpoena was in fact to the University of Michigan.
9	This is the videotaped deposition of Paul Courant being	9	MR. BONI: Right, that's what I said
1	taken in Ann Arbor, Michigan. Today is April 23rd,	10	in the question, yeah.
11	2012. The time is 1:51 p.m.	11	BY MR. BONI:
12	Will the attorneys please introduce	12	Q. And you are here, Dr. Courant, representing
13	themselves and the court reporter please swear in the	13	the University of Michigan as a result of that
ł	witness.		subpoena?
15	MS. DURIE: This is Daralyn Durie	15	A. That's correct.
	representing Google.	16	Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, what are your what
17	MR. PETERSEN: This is Joe Petersen		are your duties at the University of Michigan?
	representing the University of Michigan and the	18	A. I'm a professor of economics and a professor
	witness, Dr. Paul Courant.		of public policy and a professor of information, and in
20	MR. BONI: And this is Michael Boni		those contexts I teach, advise dissertations, go to
	representing the Plaintiffs in the matter Authors Guild		department meetings, engage in the life of the faculty,
	et al v. Google.		and I'm also Dean of Libraries and the university
23	PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.D.,		librarian, and in that context I am responsible for the
	having first been duly sworn, was examined and		activities of the largest library or set of libraries
	testified on his oath as follows:	1	on campus.
1	Page 7 EXAMINATION BY MR. BONI:	1	Page 9  Q. It will be in your role as Dean of Libraries
2	Q. Good afternoon, Doctor. Is it okay to refer		that we that I'll be asking you questions today.
1	to you	l	Can you describe very briefly what your role is as
4	A. You just cut out.	l	Dean of Libraries?
5	Q. Is it okay to refer to you	5	A. I am the chief I mean this is not a
6			
-	MR. PETERSEN: Mike, you're cutting		formal title, but I am responsible for the activities of, again, most of the university libraries, so we
1	out. I'm not sure what's causing that, but we should	ı	
	fix that before proceeding.	l	have several hundred employees and many millions of
10	MR. BONI: Oh, great.		books, and lots of other materials as well, and the
10	MS. DURIE: Why don't you I think	ı	library functions to bring academic works to the campus
l	you may need to just pick up your handset.		and also more broadly to the community of scholars and
12	MR. BONI: Yeah. Is this better?	l	interested parties nationwide and worldwide. It does
13	MS. DURIE: Yes, it is.	ł	what libraries I mean I could go on at great length
14			what libraries do if that's what you want me to do.
15	MR. BONI: All right. I'll do my	15	Q. No, that's fine. I just really needed a
1	best when it comes time to dealing with the Answer, but		brief just a brief explanation.
1	okay.	17	A. And I am the one who is responsible to the
1	BY MR. BONI:		president and then to the regents for the activities of
19	Q. Dr. Courant, is it okay that I refer to you		the library.
	as Dr. Courant?	20	Q. And how long have you held the role of
21	A. Sure.		Dean of Libraries at University of Michigan?
22	Q. Okay. Could you please spell your name for	22	A. A little over five years.
23	the record?	23	Q. Okay. Prior to your prior to your title
24	A. P-a-u-l, space, N-o-a-h, space, C-o-u-r-a-n-t.	24 25	of Dean of Libraries, what position did you hold?  A. Immediately prior I was professor of

Page 10 Page 12 1 economics, professor of public policy, and professor of 2 information. Some years -- sometime before that I was 3 vice president for academic -- executive vice president 4 for academic affairs and provost, and I can go through 5 another long list if you wish. Q. Not necessary. Did you have any role prior 7 to the time you were Dean of Libraries with respect to 8 University of Michigan's library system? A. Well, yes, of course. As provost I was --10 the library reported to me. The provost is the chief 11 academic officer of the university, and the library is 12 a big academic unit. As a faculty member I used the 13 library frequently. 14 Q. In your capacity as provost did you have any 15 involvement in -- strike that. Let me ask this 16 question. Are you familiar with an initiative known as 17 the Google Library Project? 18 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 19 THE WITNESS: I am familiar with 20 that project, yes. 21 BY MR. BONI: Q. When you were provost did you have any role 23 with respect to the Google Library Project? 24 A. Yes, I did. 25 Could you describe that role? Page 11 Page 13 1 A. I was the -- I was the reporting line for Q. Okay. And you agree, Dr. Courant, that the 2 the librarian, so as that project emerged he kept me 2 University of Michigan entered into a cooperative 3 generally informed about what was going on, and also 3 agreement with Google in connection with the Google 4 sought my approval for various major aspects. I didn't 4 Library Project? 5 get into the details. 5 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form and Q. Who did get into -- who at University of 6 objection to the extent it calls for a legal 7 Michigan was more responsible than you with respect to 7 conclusion. 8 the -- getting into the details of the Google Library THE WITNESS: There was a 9 Project? 9 cooperative agreement. There's a document of that 10 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 10 title executed between the University of Michigan and THE WITNESS: Yeah, it's -- you 11 Google. 12 know, it -- in terms of getting into details, 12 BY MR. BONI: 13 John Wilkin was the lead person in the library. Q. As a result of the -- strike that. At any 14 time did the University of Michigan receive digital 15 copies of the books that the University of Michigan 16 Library permitted Google to scan? 17 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form and 18 objection to the extent it calls for a legal conclusion 19 as to what constitutes a copy. MR. BONI: Okay. Where we are, Joe, 21 there's no need -- you can just say "objection to form" 22 or this could be a very long deposition. So if you say 23 "objection to form," it will count. 24 MR. PETERSEN: Thank you. Thanks 25 for the advice, Michael. I am defending the

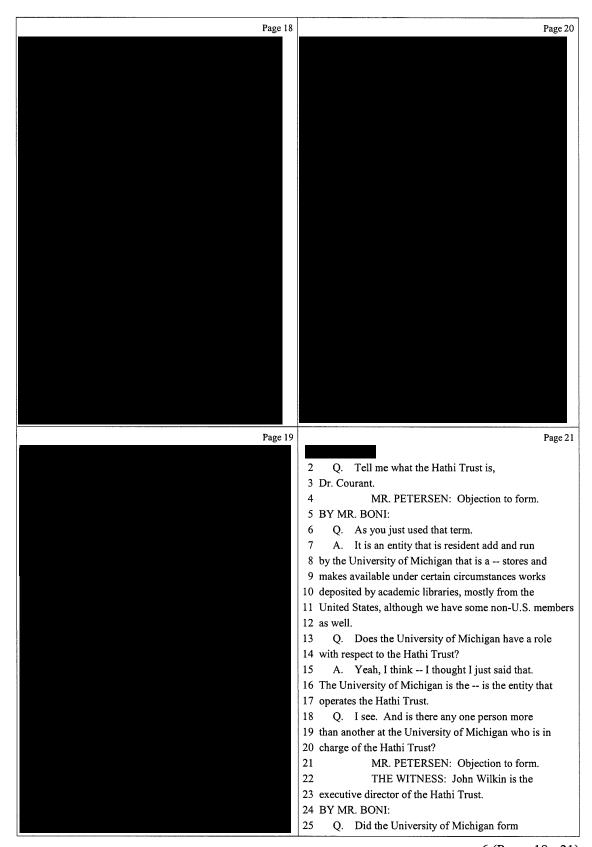
Page 14 Page 16 1 deposition. 1 talking about works in total or an individual work. MR. BONI: I'm not finished. I'm MR. BONI: Oh, good. Well, thank 3 you. Thank you. Okay. 3 sorry, I'm not finished. And also, I'm happy to 4 stipulate that there's no need to join one another's 4 BY MR. BONI: 5 objections. That will -- that will be fine. I'm just Q. So let me clarify then, Dr. Courant. Has 6 trying to -- I'm just trying to move it along, that's 6 the University of Michigan received digital copies of 7 all. 7 individual books that Michigan permitted Google to MR. PETERSEN: Michael, understood. 8 digitize --8 9 MR. PETERSEN: Objection. 9 I make the objections that I see fit to make. I am 10 BY MR. BONI: 10 happy if Daralyn makes an objection, if you agree that 11 I join automatically to that I will not be redundant 11 Q. -- from Michigan's collection? 12 then, and I imagine Daralyn feels likewise. 12 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. MS. DURIE: I do indeed. Thanks. 13 THE WITNESS: So I think -- I mean 13 14 Thanks for that, Mike. 14 there are -- yes, except I'm nervous about the word MR. BONI: Great. Thank you. 15 15 copies as distinct from a copy of a book and a copy of 16 BY MR. BONI: 16 another book, etcetera. 17 Q. So I'm sorry, I didn't hear whether you 18 answered the question or not. 19 A. I didn't, and I've forgotten what it was, 20 so ---21 O. I'll just -- I'll just ask it -- I'll just 22 ask it again. Has the University of Michigan ever 23 received digital copies of books that Michigan 24 permitted Google to scan from the University of 25 Michigan's libraries? Page 15 Page 17 MR. PETERSEN: And I make my same 1 2 objection. THE WITNESS: I -- let me just 3

4 restate it slightly. 5 BY MR. BONI: Q. Sure. A. Google did scan works from the University of 8 Michigan libraries, and Google -- and we did indeed 9 receive copies of those scans. Well, copies made from 10 those scans, digital copies, not legal copies. I don't 11 know what those are. Q. Okay. So you did -- Michigan does have 12 13 digital copies that it received from Google, correct? MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 14 THE WITNESS: That is correct. 15 16 BY MR. BONI: 17 Q. And --18 A. Unless there's some term of art about 19 "received from" that I'm missing, which is always 20 possible in these kinds of proceedings. 21 Q. Well, if you have anything to clarify, that 22 would be welcome. 23 MR. PETERSEN: Well, Mike, I think

24 the issue -- part of the issue with your question, you25 said copies. It's unclear whether or not you're



Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 7 of 36

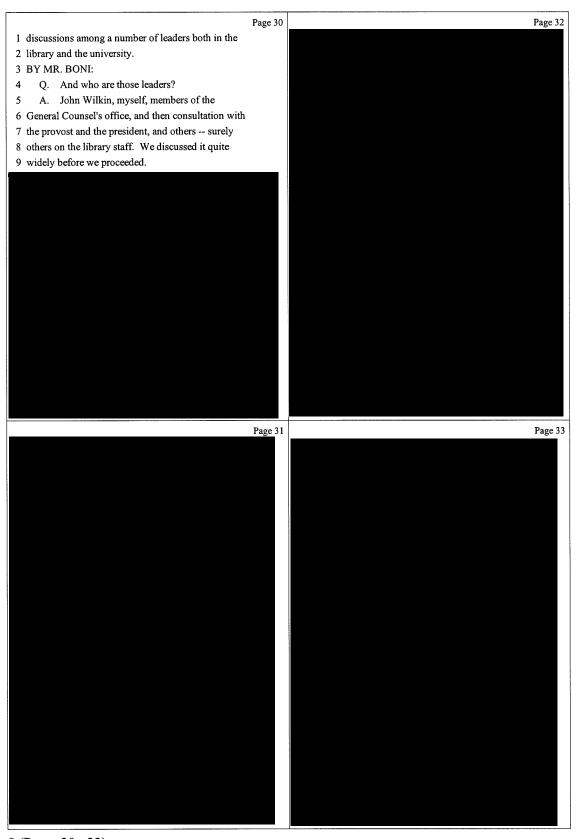


	Page 22		Page 24
	Hathi Trust in conjunction with any other university?		University of Michigan Library permitted Google to scan
2	A. The Hathi Trust as such came out of a		held outside of the aegis of the Hathi Trust?
	conversation that we had with Indiana University.	3	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
4	Q. What is Indiana University's role with		If the witness knows what you're referring to, he can
5	respect to Hathi Trust?		answer.
6	A. It has contributed substantial financial and	6	THE WITNESS: I if you're
7	technical support, and also operates the mirror site		referring to the tape backups
8	for the works in the Hathi Trust.	8	MR. PETERSEN: Only if you know.
9	Q. Tell me what you mean by the mirror site.	9	THE WITNESS: Yes.
10	A. To a first approximation, as I understand	10	MR. PETERSEN: Mike, why don't you
11	it, and we're again skating away from what I know well,	11	rephrase that question?
12	there is a copy of the deposits in the Hathi Trust in	12	THE WITNESS: Otherwise I don't
13	Ann Arbor, and an identical copy in Bloomington.	13	know.
14	Actually, it's not in Bloomington. I believe I have	14	BY MR. BONI:
15	to be careful here. It might be Bloomington, it might	15	Q. Yeah, I'm sorry. Let me rephrase it. I
16	be Indianapolis. I'd have to check.	16	couldn't answer it myself. Are well, let's do this.
17	Q. Are there any other such mirror copies to	17	Dr. Courant, when I referred to the phrase digital
18	your knowledge?	18	copies, could I ask you to agree whether if I use that
19	A. No, not to my knowledge.	19	phrase I'm referring to the files that Google sent to
20	Q. Are you aware of whether any university	20	the University of Michigan as part of the Google
21	other than the University of Michigan and the	21	Library Project?
22	University of Indiana or Indiana University who has	22	MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks
23	a copy of the files that the Hathi Trust has?	23	foundation.
24	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,	24	MR. PETERSEN: I think that's gonna
25	vague. I'm not clear what files you're referring to.	25	be cumbersome, Mike. I think you just need to take
	Page 23		Page 2:
1	BY MR. BONI:	1	each question at a time, and I think you should note
2	Q. I mean the digital copies of books.	2	my continuing objection to the use of copies to the
3	MR. PETERSEN: Same objection.	3	extent it calls for any legal conclusions from this
4	THE WITNESS: I don't know how	4	witness.
5	to I would be surprised if anybody had the complete	5	THE WITNESS: But I'm supposed to
6	set. I that's all I know.	6	try to answer it anyhow?
7	BY MR. BONI:	7	BY MR. BONI:
8	Q. Okay. You are aware, are you not,	8	Q. Yeah.
9	Dr. Courant, that other universities have digital	9	A. Okay. So so again, my issue with copies
10	copies of the books that Google scanned at those	10	is counsel tells me about the legal issues.
	libraries as well, correct?	11	MR. PETERSEN: I don't want you
12		12	yeah.
13	THE WITNESS: So two points. One,	13	THE WITNESS: But I you know, the
	of course a great deal of what's in the Hathi Trust is		way in which computers and files work, the physical
	in the public domain, and there are many copies in		integrity of things is fluid, so there's a copy and
	many places of those works widely used. And second,		then it gets moved from one place to another, and so I
	there are libraries that participated in scanning		don't the actual molecules of things actually
	projects with Google that have not deposited all of the		they aren't even molecules, the actual electrons, you
	works they received in Hathi Trust, and presumably some	19	
	of those hold their own copies. I wouldn't know what	20	
	they do.	ł	returned or allowed made copies of or allowed us to
	BY MR. BONI:		make to acquire in the first place as a result of
		ł	
	At the University of Michigan are there	72	conving here and I don't know arough about how those
23	Q. At the University of Michigan are there	1	copying here, and I don't know enough about how these
23 24	Q. At the University of Michigan are there any are there any file copies I'm sorry. Are there any digital copies of the books that the	24	copying here, and I don't know enough about how these things work to be able to say anything about what happens to those particular bundles of electrons.

	Page 26		Page 28
1	BY MR. BONI:	1	3
2	Q. Right. I got it. I think you're giving	2	
3	you give me too much credit. I guess I was asking	3	many public domain works held in many places in digital
4	in response to something you testified to earlier	4	form.
5	that when I asked where these copies were why	5	BY MR. BONI:
6	don't I why don't I say digital files if the word I	6	Q. Are you aware of whether among the books
7	used	7	that Google scanned are books that are not in the
8	A. Yes, that's better.	8	public domain, but rather are in copyright?
9	Q is problematic. Is that a better phrase	9	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
10	to describe what Google has given back to the	10	Objection, calls for a legal conclusion.
11	University of Michigan?	11	THE WITNESS: There are works that
12	MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks	12	are yes, there are works that are in copyright that
13	foundation.		were scanned as part of the project.
14	THE WITNESS: So digital digital	l .	BY MR. BONI:
15	files that contain contain in some form these works?	15	Q. Do you know whether the University of
16	BY MR. BONI:	16	Michigan has tapes of digitized copies of in copyright
17	Q. The books, right.		books from the University of Michigan Library other
18	A. That's that's okay with me. I know I	ł	than the tape backups that you just testified about?
	think I know what we're talking about now.	19	
20	Q. So we talked earlier about the where the	20	·
	digital files were kept, and at one point you said that	1	initiative called the Orphan Works Project?
	at some point they were kept under the aegis of the	22	
	Hathi Trust, and my question was whether any such files	23	
	today are kept outside of the aegis of the Hathi Trust?	24	
25	A. Anywhere in the world by somebody?		to identify works that were determined to be in
-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		•
1	Page 27 Q. No, at the University of Michigan.	1	Page 29 copyright through a set of investigations where the
2	A. Here I am there exist tape backups of the		rights holder could not be found, and to make available
	files, and whether those tape backups are being held	1	to authorized, authenticated users of the University of
	under the aegis of the Hathi Trust or the University of	1	Michigan libraries the ability to read those works
	Michigan Library, not the Hathi Trust, is an	1	online, limited to the number of copies of the original
	organizational matter that I simply don't know.		physical works that we had originally purchased. So
7	Q. What form do these tape backups take? Do		all of these works were works where the University of
	you know, Dr. Courant?		•
	•		Michigan acquired a physical copy at some point.
9	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,	9	
	vague.		Google or could also have been scanned by the
11	THE WITNESS: And you're not		university or and then the works we would explore
	again, we're talking about technical details. They're,		to establish that we couldn't find a rights holder, and
	you know, tapes. Magnetic tapes I assume.		once that was established, well established, we would
	BY MR. BONI:	1	make the works available on this limited time basis to
15	Q. Okay. These are physical tapes that you can	1	members of our community.
	hold, correct?	16	
17	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.		responsibility for the oversight of the Orphan Works
18	THE WITNESS: Again, I don't know		Project?
1	their size, but they would they are they're	19	5
1	yes is my guess is the right answer to that question.	20	
	BY MR. BONI:		been largely led by John Wilkin.
22	Q. Okay. Other than the tape backups, are you	22	
	aware of any other tapes that hold in digital form the	23	•
	books that Google digitized from the University of	24	•
25	Michigan's libraries collection?	25	THE WITNESS: It came out of

8 (Pages 26 - 29)

#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 10 of 36



Page 34 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. I

- 7 think you need to define what the cooperative agreement
- 8 is, which one you're talking about.
- 9 BY MR. BONI:
- Q. The operative cooperative agreement between
- 11 the University of Michigan and Google regarding the
- 12 Google Library Project.
- 13 MR. PETERSEN: Well, your idea of
- 14 what's operative might be different than the witness',
- 15 Mike, so I think if you're referring to an agreement, I
- 16 think it's appropriate to identify that agreement and
- 17 perhaps put it in front of the witness.
- 18 BY MR. BONI:
- Q. Dr. Courant, are you aware of several
- 20 cooperative agreements that are between the University
- 21 of Michigan and Google?
- A. I'm specifically aware of two. There may be
- 23 more.

Page 36

- 1 the digital files it received from Google?
- 2 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
- 3 THE WITNESS: And that's a very
- 4 different question, right?
- 5 BY MR. BONI:
- O. Yes.
- 7 A. Okay. So could you -- would you state it
- 8 again?
- 9 Q. Sure. Has the University of Michigan
- 10 displayed in full any in copyright books from the digit
- 11 files it received from Google?
- MR. PETERSEN: You're talking about
- 13 regardless of licensing status? It's a very broad
- 14 question, Mike. It's essentially a meaningless
- 15 question, so I'll note my objection.
- MR. BONI: Okay. 16
- 17 THE WITNESS: The answer -- so
- 18 there's a subtlety around the question, the use of the
- 19 word display. So there are certainly some in copyright
- 20 works that were produced in connection with the Google
- 21 project that have been and indeed in a moment, I want
- 22 to be very careful about this, are available to the
- 23 general public. The ones that are, in every case
- 24 that we know of have been specifically authorized to be
- 25 so by the rights holder. This happens quite

Page 35

- Page 37
- 1 frequently. So that -- so that answer is yes in that
- 2 limited way.
- 3 BY MR. BONI:
- Q. So let's -- has the University of Michigan
- 5 displayed any in copyright book from the digital files
- 6 it received from Google as part of the Google Library
- 7 Project that was not authorized by the rights holder?
- A. To my knowledge there have been a handful of 9 such cases.
- 10 Q. Under what circumstances have those displays
- 11 been made?
- A. The Copyright Review Management System,
- 13 which we use to ascertain the copyright status of works
- 14 published after 1922 and before some important date in
- 15 the late '60s that I can't remember, maybe it's the
- 16 early '60s, has misidentified a -- as I said, a handful
- 17 of cases that were then available for a time.
- 18 Q. All right. Misidentified a handful of cases 19 that what?
- 20 A. That were then available on the -- from the 21 website for a time.
- 22 O. And to whom were they made available?
- 23 MR. PETERSEN: Objection.
- 24 BY MR. BONI:
  - Q. Not the individual names obviously, but

- 17 A. Not to my knowledge, no.
- Q. Has the university -- strike that. Has
- 19 Hathi Trust displayed any in copyright books in full in
- 20 connection with the Orphan Works Project?
- 21 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
- 22 THE WITNESS: No. 23 BY MR. BONI:
- Q. Do you know whether the University of
- 25 Michigan has displayed in full in copyright books from

10 (Pages 34 - 37)

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 12 of 36

	Page 38		Page 40
1	generally to whom were they made available?	1	cases.
2	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	2	BY MR. BONI:
3	Objection, mischaracterizes Dr. Courant's testimony.	3	Q. You don't have actual knowledge of that
4	THE WITNESS: They could have been	4	occurring anywhere outside of the University of
5	found by somebody with an Internet connection in the	5	Michigan, correct?
	United States.	6	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
7	BY MR. BONI:	7	THE WITNESS: I have I have no
8	Q. And when you say a handful, how many are	8	specific knowledge of it happening elsewhere.
9	you how many books are you referring to?	9	BY MR. BONI:
10	A. I would be really surprised if it got very	10	Q. Okay. What are Hathi Trust Hathi Trust's
	far into the double digits and not surprised if it	1	plans going forward with respect to the Orphan Works
	didn't get into the double digits at all.	12	Project?
13	Q. So somewhere between 10 and 99?	13	A. The University of Michigan has plans to
14	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,	1	continue to work to identify orphan works, and
	mischaracterizes the testimony.	1	that's in fact, we are continuing to work to
16	THE WITNESS: I would be very, very	1	identify orphan works.
	surprised if it were anywhere near 99.	17	Q. Anything else? Is it limited to the
	BY MR. BONI:	1	identification of orphan works?
19	Q. You think it was closer to 10?	19	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
20	A. Yes.	20	<b>3</b>
21	Q. And for how long were those books made	1	work that we are committed to doing. We said at the
1	available as a result of the misidentification of those	1	time that we suspended the movement towards actually
	books' copyright status?	1	allowing members of our authorized and authenticated
24	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	1	campus community to read these works one at a time in
25	THE WITNESS: One would have to look	25	digital form, we said that we intended to learn and
	Page 39		Page 41
1	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't	1	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and
2	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.	2	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.
3	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done. BY MR. BONI:	3	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in. BY MR. BONI:
2 3 4	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position	2 3 4	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works
2 3 4 5	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?	2 3 4 5	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works  Project to present for reading the full text of in
2 3 4 5 6	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.	2 3 4 5 6	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works  Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights
2 3 4 5 6 7	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any	2 3 4 5 6 7	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works  Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works  Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works  Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works  Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done. BY MR. BONI: Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question? A. Again, John Wilkin. Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder? MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form. THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.  BY MR. BONI:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library had already purchased a copy of the book, and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Well, I'm referring to any instances outside	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library had already purchased a copy of the book, and the current status of the project is that we are we are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done. BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Well, I'm referring to any instances outside of the University of Michigan.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library had already purchased a copy of the book, and the current status of the project is that we are we are considering what comes next.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Well, I'm referring to any instances outside of the University of Michigan.  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library had already purchased a copy of the book, and the current status of the project is that we are we are considering what comes next.  BY MR. BONI:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Well, I'm referring to any instances outside of the University of Michigan.  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form, asked and answered.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library had already purchased a copy of the book, and the current status of the project is that we are we are considering what comes next.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, could you describe for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Well, I'm referring to any instances outside of the University of Michigan.  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Right. And so if	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library had already purchased a copy of the book, and the current status of the project is that we are we are considering what comes next.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, could you describe for me the all of the uses which you are aware of that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	at the record case by case, which I certainly haven't done.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Who would be the person in the best position to answer that question?  A. Again, John Wilkin.  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, are you aware of any other university that displayed in copyright books to anyone without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: So I would not I don't know when you say other you're presumably including the University of Michigan, and I'm not sure that these instances I've described rise to the level of display, and I don't specifically know of other cases.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Well, I'm referring to any instances outside of the University of Michigan.  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form, asked and answered.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	study and reassess our procedures and practices, and that's what we're currently engaged in.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Is it the intention of the Orphan Works Project to present for reading the full text of in copyright books without the authorization of the rights holder?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: It's a it's is it the intention of the project to do that? It certainly was in its well, I don't without the authority of the right holder, given that we already bought a copy and we're just substituting for it, I can dance around, but that was the original intention as I described it, that we would make individual copies available to members of the community where the library had already purchased a copy of the book, and the current status of the project is that we are we are considering what comes next.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Okay. Dr. Courant, could you describe for

# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 13 of 36

	Page 42		Page 44
	Library Project?	1	distinct from to read? Yes?
2	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	2	Q. Yeah. Fair distinction. Let's take both.
	Objection, calls for a narrative. Can you ask a more	3	A. Big distinction.
4	focused question?	4	Q. To search the text.
5	MR. BONI: Yeah, I just want an	5	A. To search the text for phrases or names or
6	answer as to all of the uses. I don't think it calls		something like that, essentially the entire corpus
7	for a narrative at all. It calls for a list. It's	7	of works held in the Hathi Trust, including the
8	okay.	8	works contributed to the Hathi Trust by the University
9	MR. PETERSEN: Same objection.	9	of Michigan, are available to search by essentially
10	THE WITNESS: So our uses of digital	10	everyone in the United States with an Internet
11	files?	11	connection.
12	BY MR. BONI:	12	Q. And then the same question with respect to
13	Q. Yes.	13	availability to read the text of those works; that is
14	A. They're available for search, the works	14	to say, works that are in copyright and were not
15	where that are in the public domain or where the	15	digitized with the authorization of the rights holders?
16	rights holder have authorized us to do so are available	16	MR. PETERSEN: Mike, that was
17	to be read, and in some cases downloaded. The works	17	complicated. Can you put that question together? It
18	that we believe that we do not know to be in the	18	was a complicated question to begin with, and I
19	public domain or authorized by the rights holder are	19	MR. BONI: Yeah, sure.
20	only available for search.	20	BY MR. BONI:
21	And the works have also been	21	Q. Who to whom does the University of
22	used to be by people with certified print	22	Michigan make available for reading purposes the
23	disabilities under under the university's relevant	23	digital files of in copyright books that were digitized
24	office for such certification. I'm trying to think	24	by Google without the authorization of the rights
25	what else. We have not yet yeah, I think I'll stop	25	holders?
	Page 43		Page 45
	there.	1	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
2	Ç	2	THE WITNESS: Again, the not
3		3	len avvin a empoifically about what the mights hald and
4	disabilities. Are those people limited to the		knowing specifically about what the rights holders
``		4	would think of such matters, the people with certified
_	University of Michigan community, or anyone?	5	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university
6	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the	4 5 6	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve
6 7	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is	4 5 6 7	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical
6 7 8	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified	4 5 6 7 8	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are
6 7 8 9	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.	4 5 6 7 8 9	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the
6 7 8 9 10	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books
6 7 8 9 10 11	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the authorization of the rights holder, to whom are those	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to the University of Michigan by Google?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the authorization of the rights holder, to whom are those works or those digital files available for search	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to the University of Michigan by Google?  MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the authorization of the rights holder, to whom are those works or those digital files available for search purposes?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to the University of Michigan by Google?  MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks foundation.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the authorization of the rights holder, to whom are those works or those digital files available for search purposes?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to the University of Michigan by Google?  MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: Whose and it's
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the authorization of the rights holder, to whom are those works or those digital files available for search purposes?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. BY MR. BONI:	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to the University of Michigan by Google?  MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: Whose and it's not if you put it that way, then that's not right
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the authorization of the rights holder, to whom are those works or those digital files available for search purposes?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You said you made them available for search.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to the University of Michigan by Google?  MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: Whose and it's not if you put it that way, then that's not right because there are works that were in copyright works
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	University of Michigan community, or anyone?  A. With respect to works that are from the University of Michigan files, yes, I believe it is limited to just the University of Michigan certified users.  Q. And what is a certified user? What makes someone a certified user?  A. There's an office in the university that determines whether people have print disabilities, and then of course the person has to be a member of the university community.  Q. With respect to digital files of books that are in copyright and that were digitized without the authorization of the rights holder, to whom are those works or those digital files available for search purposes?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You said you made them available for search. I'm asking available to whom?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	would think of such matters, the people with certified print disabilities who are members of the university community and incidentally to their duties to preserve the integrity of the files and such, so technical library work and computer work, the staff who are responsible for doing that work. They don't read the whole book, but they would have to read parts of books in order to do their work. That's it.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And nobody other than those members of the University of Michigan community with print disabilities or those staff members in connection with the library or computer work are able to read the text of in copyright books whose digital files were given to the University of Michigan by Google?  MS. DURIE: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: Whose and it's not if you put it that way, then that's not right

12 (Pages 42 - 45)

#### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 14 of 36

Page 46

1 where we do have authorization from the rights holder.

- 2 BY MR. BONI:
- 3 Q. Right. So let me limit it to those works
- 4 where the rights holder did not give authorization.
- 5 A. So let me just try to see if I can get this
- 6 set winnowed down to what it is. These are works that
- 7 are in copyright, digitized by Google, a copy has come
- 8 to the University of Michigan, and you're asking who
- 9 can read the text of those works?
- 10 Q. Correct.
- 11 A. Right.
- 12 Q. You mentioned those at the University of
- 13 Michigan with print disabilities and then staff for
- 14 technical and computer purposes --
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. -- and I'm asking you whether there is
- 17 anyone else.
- 18 A. There are some staff who are not staff at
- 19 the University of Michigan associated with the mirror
- 20 site at Indiana, and that's all I can think of.
- 21 Q. Okay. Do you know whether any research
- 22 has been conducted on the digital files which -- where
- 23 the research does not involve reading the text of the
- 24 books?
- 25 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.

Page 48

- 1 continue to take works from the project and put them
- 2 into the Hathi Trust, so in that sense that's an active
- 3 role I would say.
- Q. In any other sense?
- A. What sort of sense did you have in mind?
- Q. Well, for example, does it have a role in
- 7 the governance of Hathi Trust?
- MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
- 9 THE WITNESS: No.
- 10 BY MR. BONI:
- 11 Q. Does it control Hathi Trust's activities in
- 12 any way?
- 13 A. In the conventional use of the word control,
- 14 no.

5



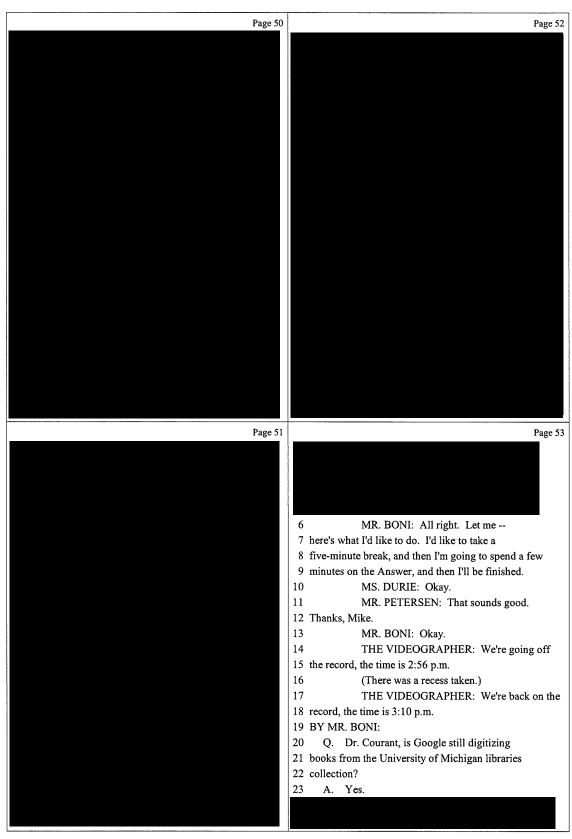
Page 47

- 1 Research by whom?
- 2 BY MR. BONI:
- 3 Q. Anyone at the University of Michigan.
- 4 A. So I actually don't specifically know
- 5 because the cases that I know of, the kind of research
- 6 you're describing, have largely been done on Google's
- 7 files, but I would -- you know, so I don't specifically
- 8 know is the right answer.
- 9 Q. What research has been done on Google's
- 10 files?
- 11 A. Well, there's the engram project, which
- 12 looks for the frequency of words in various languages
- 13 over time, other elements of linguistic research,
- 14 largely around questions of language, language
- 15 development.
- 16 Q. Has the University of Michigan been involved
- 17 at all with those projects?
- 18 A. The University of Michigan as a corporate
- 19 entity has not. It's possible that faculty and staff
- 20 and students at the University of Michigan have done
- 21 some of that work.
- 22 Q. Dr. Courant, does Google have any role,
- 23 active role in connection with the operations of
- 24 Hathi Trust?
- 25 A. Google continues to digitize works, and we

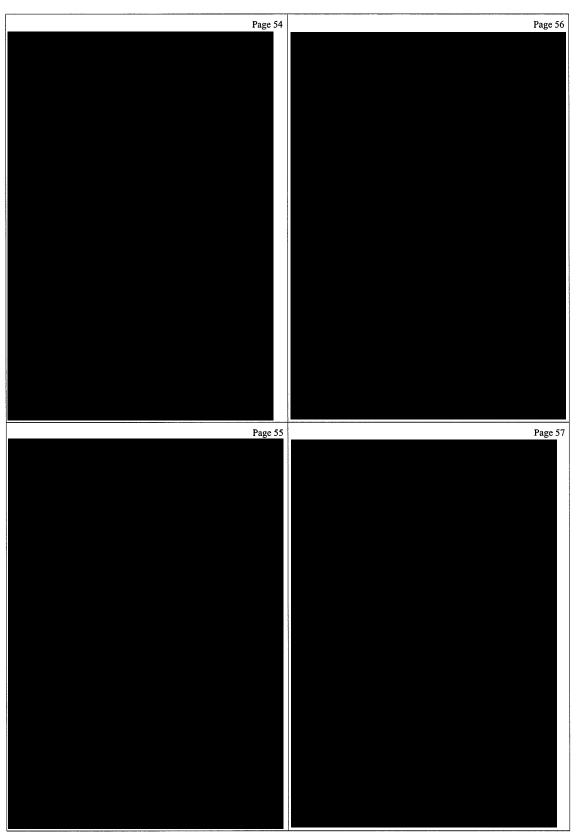
Page 49

13 (Pages 46 - 49)

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 15 of 36

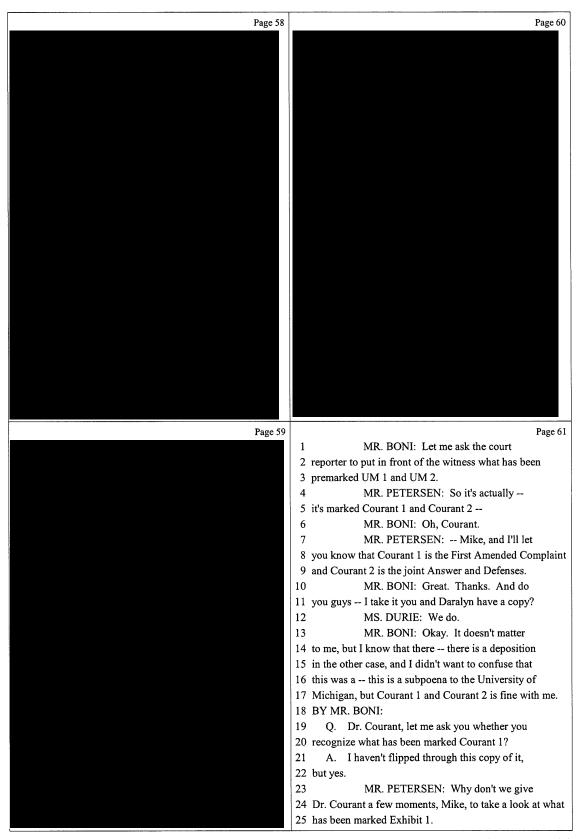


Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 16 of 36



15 (Pages 54 - 57)

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 17 of 36



16 (Pages 58 - 61)

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 18 of 36

Page 62 Page 64 1 BY MR. BONI: 1 copies in a repository called the Hathi Trust Digital Q. Take all the time you need. 2 Library, which contains at least 9.7 million volumes. A. I may need more time if you start asking 3 My question is whether that number is accurate today 4 specific questions about it, but I've seen this 4 or do you have another number for the number of 5 document before I read it. 5 volumes? A. The number of volumes now exceeds Q. Right. I only asked whether you recognized 7 it and if you could simply, in your own words, describe 7 10 million. I don't have an exact number for today. Q. Okay. But it exceeds 10 million? 8 what it is? A. Yes. 9 A. Well, I recognize it, and it's my 10 10 understanding that it is a Complaint from the O. Do you have any sense of what percentage of 11 the volumes are protected by U.S. copyright laws? 11 Authors Guild and a number of other entities against 12 the University of Michigan and a number of other MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form, 13 entities with respect -- with regard to copying and 13 vague. Objection, calls for a legal conclusion. 14 holding a number of digital files at the University of 14 Objection, lack of foundation. THE WITNESS: I have a -- I could 15 Michigan and in the Hathi Trust. Q. Have you read the Complaint, the First 16 speculate within a range, but I have no exact knowledge 16 17 of what works are in copyright because it's actually 17 Amended Complaint prior to today, sir? 18 quite difficult to determine whether a work is in 18 A. Yes. 19 Q. How recently have you read it? 19 copyright in many cases. 20 A. Quite some time ago. 20 BY MR. BONI: 21 Q. Okay. And am I right that a copy of the 21 Q. Okay. On what do you base your ability to 22 Complaint is kept somewhere at the University of 22 speculate as to a range of the percentage? 23 Michigan, at the offices of the University of Michigan? MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form, 24 MR. PETERSEN: Objection. 24 vague. Mike, can you rephrase that? MR. BONI: Yeah. 25 Objection, lacks foundation. Page 63 Page 65 THE WITNESS: I just -- I would be 1 BY MR. BONI: 1 2 shocked if it were otherwise, but I do not know. Q. You said that you can speculate as to the 3 BY MR. BONI: 3 percentage, so I'm asking --MR. PETERSEN: I don't think you Q. Let me ask you to look at Courant 2. Take 5 all the time you need review it, and then I'll ask you 5 want a record with speculation on it, Mike. I think 6 questions about it. 6 you need to --A. Yes. 7 BY MR. BONI: Q. Do you recognize that document, Dr. Courant? O. I didn't ask for that. I'm asking how you 9 9 can -- how you can give us a range of the percentage, A. I do. 10 Q. What is it? 10 Dr. Courant? A. It is, as I understand it, since these are A. Well, I may be being a little too much the 12 all matters of legal form in which I have no expertise, 12 empirical economist that I am, and so I make -- I make 13 but this is the response of our attorneys to that 13 speculations on such data as I have. We consistently 14 Complaint that we just discussed. 14 find -- we know that somewhere around 27 or 28 percent 15 O. Okay. And have you read -- have you read 15 of the works are in the public domain, and I think it's 16 reasonable to expect that the majority of the works 16 this document before today? 17 17 that we haven't made that determination of are in A. Yes. 18 copyright, and that would be a pretty broad range. So 18 Q. Do you know how recently you read this 19 that's about as far as I can go. 19 document? Q. Okay. Did you serve any role in the 20 A. I read it first quite some time ago, and I 21 preparation of the Answer to the First Amended 21 looked through it over the last few days. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the bottom of page 22 Complaint, what you have before you as Courant 2? MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form, 23 three, the last two lines, where it reads, the uni --23

24 this is the second -- this is the latter part of a

25 long sentence. The university stored these digital

25

24 vague.

THE WITNESS: I looked at parts of

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 19 of 36

	Page 66		Page 68
1	it when it was being drafted.	1	think you're right, so let me strike that. I do recall
2	BY MR. BONI:	2	asking that question before.
3	Q. Prior to the time that it was filed?	3	BY MR. BONI:
4	MR. PETERSEN: Mike, you're getting	4	Q. What is meant in that statement by the term
5	close. Obviously this is a legal document that was	5	to make lawful uses of these works?
	filed in connection with a lawsuit. There's a	6	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form and
7	privilege issue.	7	objection, calls for a legal conclusion.
8	He can answer if he's seen the	8	THE WITNESS: So there are lots of
9	document before, but I'm going to assert privilege with	9	plausible lawful uses of works of these works. One
	respect to communications with counsel concerning the		of them would be to make a list of them and make that
	document and those types of issues on timing as to	11	list public. And, you know and and there may
	as to timing as well, so		well be uses reading uses of these works that are
13	MR. BONI: Well, I'm not asking with		lawful, including ones for the print disabled, and
	whom actually, I could ask with whom he spoke, but		when this project as this project was designed on
1	I'm not, and I'm not asking what was said. I'm simply	1	advice of counsel we had intended to make the works
	asking whether Dr. Courant reviewed the Answer prior to		available to members of our community and
	the time that it was filed with the court.	17	MR. PETERSEN: I instruct the
18	MR. PETERSEN: He can answer that		witness not to divulge any attorney/client information.
		19	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry, okay. So
ľ	question if he recalls, then he can answer that, but		
.l	in terms of any issue of substance, I'm going to assert	1	the uses that we talked about earlier in response to a
	the privilege.		similar question. BY MR. BONI:
22	•		
23	THE WITNESS: I believe that I was	23	Q. Did anyone tell you why Indiana University
1	in on discussions of the content of this before it was		has not announced plans to participate in the Orphan
25	filed, but I may be remembering incorrectly.	25	Works Project?
	Page 67	1	Page 69
	BY MR. BONI:	1	<b>3</b> 1
2			conversation with people from Indiana about that.
	states that Defendants admit that UM and UC have	3	
	announced their participation in the Orphan Works	l l	today as to why Indiana University has not announced
1	Project, an initiative to, inter alia, identify orphan	l .	plans to participate in the Orphan Works Project?
1	works, and then hyphen, in copyright works for which	6	
1	the copyright holder cannot be found, hyphen, and	1	objection to the extent it calls for speculation.
	eventually to make lawful uses of these works. Do you		THE WITTENESS AT A T
		8	,,,,,,,
1	have an understanding of what is meant in that	9	know I find that speculating on other people's
1	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?	9 10	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.
10 11	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	9 10 11	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move. BY MR. BONI:
10	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	9 10 11 12	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?
10 11 12	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	9 10 11	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?
10 11 12 13 14	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work,	9 10 11 12 13 14	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.
10 11 12 13 14 15	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be	9 10 11 12 13	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.
10 11 12 13 14 15	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work,	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be displayed to the world as a potential orphan work, we	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?  BY MR. BONI:
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be displayed to the world as a potential orphan work, we would get to I think eventually.  BY MR. BONI:	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Yeah, you can respond.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be displayed to the world as a potential orphan work, we would get to I think eventually.  BY MR. BONI:	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Yeah, you can respond.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be displayed to the world as a potential orphan work, we would get to I think eventually.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And as you sit here today, is it still	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Yeah, you can respond.  A. So I have lots of ideas. I just have no knowledge.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be displayed to the world as a potential orphan work, we would get to I think eventually.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And as you sit here today, is it still the is it still the aim of the Orphan Works Project to identify orphan works?	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Yeah, you can respond.  A. So I have lots of ideas. I just have no knowledge.  Q. Right. What are those ideas?
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be displayed to the world as a potential orphan work, we would get to I think eventually.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And as you sit here today, is it still the is it still the aim of the Orphan Works Project to identify orphan works?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Yeah, you can respond.  A. So I have lots of ideas. I just have no knowledge.  Q. Right. What are those ideas?
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	have an understanding of what is meant in that admission by the word eventually?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: In the in the context of the announcement, after there was determination that the work was an orphan work, including an open period in which the work would be displayed to the world as a potential orphan work, we would get to I think eventually.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. And as you sit here today, is it still the is it still the aim of the Orphan Works Project to identify orphan works?	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	know I find that speculating on other people's motives isn't a very good move.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. You have no idea why it made that decision?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Am I supposed to respond?  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Yeah, you can respond.  A. So I have lots of ideas. I just have no knowledge.  Q. Right. What are those ideas?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, it calls for speculation. The witness told you he has no

18 (Pages 66 - 69)

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 20 of 36

	Page 70		Page 72
1	ideas are. He just testified as to having ideas.	1	would be made available to authorized and authenticated
2	THE WITNESS: Somewhere in their	2	members of the University of Michigan community on the
3	decision process they decided not to.	3	basis that they could, on a such that they could
4	BY MR. BONI:	4	have reading access to it digitally online per the
5	Q. Why not?	5	number of books of that works of that title that we
6	A. I don't know.	6	had purchased in print form. In other words, they
7	MR. PETERSEN: Same objection.	7	would have essentially exactly the same use of the work
8	BY MR. BONI:	8	that they would have if they went into the library and
9	Q. And so when you testified that you had	9	checked it out, but they could do it from their dorm
10	ideas, do you have any other ideas as to why	10	room.
11	Indiana University has not announced plans to	11	BY MR. BONI:
12	participate in the Orphan Works Project?	12	Q. Okay. Let me ask you to turn to page ten.
13	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	13	The last sentence of paragraph 34, it's at the top of
14	Objection, calls for speculation. Objection, asked and	14	page 10, says the Defendants further admit that UM is a
15	answered.	15	co-founder, host, and primary administrator of the
16	THE WITNESS: I assume that they	16	Hathi Service I'm sorry, the Hathi Trust Service and
17	didn't haven't announced plans because they don't	17	is the largest contributor to the HDL, which contains
18	mean to participate.	18	the collection of digital works with respect to which
19	BY MR. BONI:	19	the Hathi Trust Service operates. Do you see that
20	Q. Do you know why they don't mean to	20	language, Dr. Courant?
21	participate	21	A. Yes, poetry.
22	A. I do not know why.	22	Q. What is meant by the term host in that
23	Q in the Orphan Works Project?	23	statement?
24	MR. PETERSEN: And objection, asked	24	MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks
25	and answered.	25	foundation.
	Page 71		Page 73
1	THE WITNESS: I don't know why.	1	THE WITNESS: The U of M is the
2	BY MR. BONI:	2	place where and whence the works are held and can be
3	Q. Let me ask you to turn to paragraph 13 on	3	found and searched, etcetera.
4	page five. Are you there?	4	BY MR. BONI:
5	A. Um-hum.	5	
6	Q. I have the handicap of not seeing whether	6	, ,
7	you're here or not.	7	the digital files?
8	A. I'm here.	8	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,
9	Q. Okay. The first sentence says, Defendants	9	vague.
	admit that a book entitled "Good Troupers All: The	10	
1	Story of Joseph Jefferson" by Gladys Malvorn was	1	that the Hathi Trust was founded already had the as
	digitized and included in the HDL and was	1	it says in this sentence actually, the largest
1	preliminary preliminarily identified as a book that	1	collection of such works and a active and functional
1	UM planned to make available on the limited basis	1	set of procedures for hosting them, and so we continued
1	contemplated as part of the OWP if the copyright holder		in that role because we were the entity that was doing
	were not identified, and then the sentence goes on. Do		that work already.
	you see that language, Dr. Courant?		BY MR. BONI:
18		18	Q. How did the U of M come to develop an active
19		19	2
1	on the limited basis contemplated?	20	•
21	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	21	
22			discussed earlier today the relationship the
1	we've already discussed, works that were identified		U of M's making having files that came from the
1	as a as orphan works, which this work was not, it		Google scans. We put those used those files used
25	was only preliminarily identified as an orphan works,	25	those files. We store those files on servers

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 21 of 36

	Page 74		Page 76
1	maintained by U of M subject to a set of protocols, and	1	BY MR. BONI:
	the and so the starting place of Hathi Trust was	2	Q. Is Google also an administrator of the Hathi
	that there were already many books that were being held		Trust Service?
	by U of M, the U of M library at that point, in this	4	A. Not in any sense that I understand.
	way.	5	Q. Okay. Are the other are the other
	BY MR. BONI:		schools in which U of M have those bilateral agreements
_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		considered administrators of the Hathi Trust Service?
7	Q. And that is as a result of the Google		MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
	Library Project?	8	•
9	ÿ	9	THE WITNESS: No, I shouldn't think
10			SO.
	BY MR. BONI:		BY MR. BONI:
12		12	Q. So is U of M the only administrator of the
	or are there any other hosts? Is Indiana University		Hathi Trust Service?
	let me ask this question. Is Indiana University also a	14	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
	host?	15	THE WITNESS: I think that this
16	8		this language either contemplates the U of M alone or
	then I have to pull back because I don't know what	17	U of M and Indiana, Indiana in its role as the mirror
18	its what its meaning is.		site.
19	Q. I'm not asking it as a legal term of art at	19	BY MR. BONI:
20	all.	20	Q. Fair enough. Let me ask you to turn to the
21	MR. PETERSEN: Mike, why don't you	21	bottom of page 11. The last sentence on that I'm
22	just define	22	sorry, the second to last sentence on that page reads,
23	BY MR. BONI:	23	Defendants admit that a fully operational, synchronized
24	Q. I don't know how it would be a legal term of	24	and live mirror site of the HDL is located on IU's
25	art.	25	Indianapolis campus. Do you see that language,
	Page 75		Page 7
1	MR. PETERSEN: Why don't you define	1	Dr. Courant?
2	host, Mike? That might be helpful.	2	A. Yes.
3	MR. BONI: Well, it's in your	3	Q. Is this what you were referring to
4	Answer, and we asked anyone to step forward on behalf	4	previously as Indiana's mirror site
5	of the University of Michigan to speak about the	5	A. Yes.
6	Answer, and here's Dr. Courant, so I'm asking what is	6	Q of the Hathi Trust Digital Library?
7	meant in the Answer by host.	7	A. Yes.
8	MR. PETERSEN: And to the extent the	8	Q. What is meant by synchronized? Do you know?
9	witness knows, he can answer. To the extent he doesn't	9	A. I think that's a technical term in the
10	know, it's appropriate for him to say he doesn't know.	10	context of the computing activity, and so I would not
11	THE WITNESS: So as the as a host	11	opine on what it means in detail.
12	for a copy of the files, both Michigan and Indiana are	12	Q. Do you know whether Indiana University
	hosts.	13	offers for reading the full text of in copyright books
	BY MR. BONI:		to members of its community who are print disabled?
		15	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
15		16	THE WITNESS: I do not know.
l			
16	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that		BY MR. BONI:
16 17	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that correct?	17	BY MR. BONI: O. Do you know do you know what uses
16 17 18	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that correct?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	17 18	Q. Do you know do you know what uses
16 17 18 19	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that correct?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust	17 18 19	Q. Do you know do you know what uses Indiana University makes of its mirror site of the
16 17 18 19 20	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that correct?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust  Service takes place under a series, a set of a	17 18 19 20	Q. Do you know do you know what uses Indiana University makes of its mirror site of the Hathi Trust Digital Library?
16 17 18 19 20 21	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that correct?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust  Service takes place under a series, a set of a large set of bilateral contracts between the University	17 18 19 20 21	Q. Do you know do you know what uses Indiana University makes of its mirror site of the Hathi Trust Digital Library?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that correct?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust Service takes place under a series, a set of a large set of bilateral contracts between the University of Michigan and other universities and research	17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. Do you know do you know what uses Indiana University makes of its mirror site of the Hathi Trust Digital Library?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: The principal use
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	administrator of the Hathi Trust Service; is that correct?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust  Service takes place under a series, a set of a large set of bilateral contracts between the University	17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. Do you know do you know what uses Indiana University makes of its mirror site of the Hathi Trust Digital Library?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  THE WITNESS: The principal use would be to store a duplicate set of the files.

20 (Pages 74 - 77)

#### Filed 08/03/12 Page 22 of 36

Page 78 1 the mirror set of the Hathi Trust digital files other 1 digital copies deposited in the HDL by some 2 than that? 2 institutions have been delivered to the HDL over the 3 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 3 Internet or via removable media, and then the sentence 4 THE WITNESS: I do not know. 4 goes on. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 5 However, I would expect that they would -- the use --A. Yes. 6 any use would be through the Hathi Trust interface. Q. By whom have the digital copies been 7 BY MR. BONI: 7 delivered to the Hathi Trust Digital Library? MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. Q. What do you mean by the Hathi Trust 9 interface? THE WITNESS: Do you want the names 10 A. www.hathitrust.org gives one a way of 10 of people? 'Cause I wouldn't know. 11 BY MR. BONI: 11 getting to many services of the Hathi Trust, largely 12 around -- search around all works, as I've pointed out, Q. Or entities. Either one. 13 MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Same 13 and reading use of public domain works or other works 14 that have been authorized for such use, and the 14 objection. 15 institutions -- both institutions who are part of the 15 THE WITNESS: The -- many 16 Hathi Trust and institutions who are not, and just 16 entities --17 BY MR. BONI: 17 ordinary folks anywhere can go there and make those Q. Well, let me cut it short. Is Google one of 18 uses, and that is the mechanism that people use in 18 19 order to make uses -- any uses of those files. 19 those entities? 20 Q. So by Hathi Trust interface you meant 20 A. Yes. 21 Hathi Trust's website, correct? 21 Q. And earlier today you testified that the A. Yeah. 22 digital copies were delivered to the HDL over the 23 Internet, but that you didn't know the inner workings 24 of that. I'm paraphrasing. Do you recall that 25 testimony?



Q. Let me ask you to turn to page 17, please. 24 At paragraph 63, the second sentence reads, UM Regents, 25 the Hathi Trust Service, and UC Regents admit that

Page 81 MR. PETERSEN: Objection, 2 mischaracterizes the testimony. MR. BONI: Yeah, I don't mean to do 4 that. THE WITNESS: I actually resisted 6 the phrase "over the Internet" because I was concerned 7 that that might imply the open web, and -- but so -- is 8 that good enough? 9 BY MR. BONI: Q. What term would you have used? MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and 12 answered. He did answer these questions, Mike, at the 13 beginning of the deposition. MR. BONI: I don't think he answered what term he would use instead of "over the Internet." MR. PETERSEN: I think he said 17 secured server or words to that effect. THE WITNESS: Yeah, I would -- I 19 would have said something about optical -- optical 20 fiber networks. Optical fiber networks. 21 BY MR. BONI: 22 Okay, all right. But not over the worldwide 23 web? 24 A. Again, I don't know the details of how these

25 things work, but not in an insecure way.

21 (Pages 78 - 81)

Page 80

# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 23 of 36

Paş	ge 82 Page 84
1 Q. Okay. And then where it says via removable	1 tapes are secured in any way from theft or misuse?
2 media, do you have an idea of what is meant by	2 A. I believe that they are.
3 removable media?	3 Q. Do you know how?
4 A. At least in some cases hard drives, maybe	4 A. We're now way beyond my expertise. I
5 other media as well.	5 know that the people who are responsible for holding
6 Q. Okay. Does UM have those hard drives today	y? 6 those tapes are experienced in holding such things
7 A. I do not know.	7 securely.
8 Q. So you would not know that if you had them	8 Q. Are they employees those people to whom
9 where they would be kept, right?	9 you are referring, are they employed by University of
MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection	10 Michigan?
11 to form.	11 A. Yes.
12 THE WITNESS: I think that follows,	12 Q. Okay. So this is U of M staff who are
13 yes.	13 responsible for the security of the backup tapes?
14 BY MR. BONI:	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
Q. Okay. Let me ask you to go to paragraph 64	15 Objection, asked and answered.
16 on page 18. It says at the top of the page, Defendants	THE WITNESS: Yes.
17 admit that the incorporation of digital works and	17 BY MR. BONI:
18 their associated metadata into the HDL is performed a	at 18 Q. Who do you know who is in charge of that
19 MLibrary. What is what exactly goes into	19 staff?
20 incorporating the digital works and their associated	A. The tapes are held by the Information
21 metadata?	21 Technology Services at the university. The director of
MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	22 that operation, the Chief Information Officer of the
THE WITNESS: I can't tell you	23 university, is named Laura Patterson.
24 exactly, but the HDL has a bibliographic record for the	
25 works in it, and so when the works are taken into the	25 U of M?
Pa	ge 83 Page 83
1 HDL, the associated metadata, title, author, publisher	
2 date, all this stuff that we carry around with records	2 Q. All right, okay. Chief information, CIO,
3 of works has to be carefully linked to the works	3 all right. Who replicated the digital works and
4 themselves, made findable and so forth, and so	4 associated metadata to the active mirror site at IU's
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being	5 Indianapolis campus?
<ul><li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li><li>6 done here as I understand it.</li></ul>	<ul><li>5 Indianapolis campus?</li><li>6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.</li></ul>
<ul> <li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li> <li>6 done here as I understand it.</li> <li>7 BY MR. BONI:</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>5 Indianapolis campus?</li> <li>6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.</li> <li>7 THE WITNESS: That work would have</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li> <li>6 done here as I understand it.</li> <li>7 BY MR. BONI:</li> <li>8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>5 Indianapolis campus?</li> <li>6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.</li> <li>7 THE WITNESS: That work would have</li> <li>8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li> <li>6 done here as I understand it.</li> <li>7 BY MR. BONI:</li> <li>8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that</li> <li>9 incorporating?</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>5 Indianapolis campus?</li> <li>6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.</li> <li>7 THE WITNESS: That work would have</li> <li>8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin</li> <li>9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li> <li>6 done here as I understand it.</li> <li>7 BY MR. BONI:</li> <li>8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that</li> <li>9 incorporating?</li> <li>10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In</li> </ul>	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana.
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff.	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI:
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's
<ul> <li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li> <li>6 done here as I understand it.</li> <li>7 BY MR. BONI:</li> <li>8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that</li> <li>9 incorporating?</li> <li>10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In</li> <li>11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff.</li> <li>12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says</li> <li>13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees</li> </ul>	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the
<ul> <li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li> <li>6 done here as I understand it.</li> <li>7 BY MR. BONI:</li> <li>8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that</li> <li>9 incorporating?</li> <li>10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In</li> <li>11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff.</li> <li>12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says</li> <li>13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees</li> <li>14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata</li> </ul>	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the
<ul> <li>5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being</li> <li>6 done here as I understand it.</li> <li>7 BY MR. BONI:</li> <li>8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that</li> <li>9 incorporating?</li> <li>10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In</li> <li>11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff.</li> <li>12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says</li> <li>13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees</li> <li>14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata</li> <li>15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on</li> </ul>	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that apes 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant?
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then 18 the sentence goes on. Do you know where at UM's	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 18 A. I do.
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then 18 the sentence goes on. Do you know where at UM's 19 facilities the backup tapes are located?	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 18 A. I do. 19 Q. In what way does Hathi Trust preserve the
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then 18 the sentence goes on. Do you know where at UM's 19 facilities the backup tapes are located? 20 MR. PETERSEN: Objection, vague.	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 18 A. I do. 19 Q. In what way does Hathi Trust preserve the 20 books referenced here?
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then 18 the sentence goes on. Do you know where at UM's 19 facilities the backup tapes are located? 20 MR. PETERSEN: Objection, vague. 21 THE WITNESS: I don't off the top of	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 18 A. I do. 19 Q. In what way does Hathi Trust preserve the 20 books referenced here? 21 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then 18 the sentence goes on. Do you know where at UM's 19 facilities the backup tapes are located? 20 MR. PETERSEN: Objection, vague. 21 THE WITNESS: I don't off the top of 22 my head, although there are addresses where those six	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 18 A. I do. 19 Q. In what way does Hathi Trust preserve the 20 books referenced here? 21 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. tes 22 THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust is an
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then 18 the sentence goes on. Do you know where at UM's 19 facilities the backup tapes are located? 20 MR. PETERSEN: Objection, vague. 21 THE WITNESS: I don't off the top of 22 my head, although there are addresses where those sit 23 are.	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 18 A. I do. 19 Q. In what way does Hathi Trust preserve the 20 books referenced here? 21 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 18 THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust is an 23 operation of the library and has a time scale for
5 that's that's in broad outline the work that's being 6 done here as I understand it. 7 BY MR. BONI: 8 Q. And who at Michigan Library does that 9 incorporating? 10 A. The largely John Wilkin's staff. In 11 fact, I think exclusively John Wilkin's staff. 12 Q. Okay. In the next sentence it says 13 UM Regents, the Hathi Trust Service and IU Trustees 14 admit that the digital works and associated metadata 15 are replicated to an active mirror site located on 16 IU's Indianapolis campus and are stored on backup ta 17 located at UM's facilities. Do you know and then 18 the sentence goes on. Do you know where at UM's 19 facilities the backup tapes are located? 20 MR. PETERSEN: Objection, vague.	5 Indianapolis campus? 6 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. 7 THE WITNESS: That work would have 8 been done under the general direction of John Wilkin 9 and his counterpoints at Indiana counterparts at 10 Indiana. 11 BY MR. BONI: 12 Q. Okay. On page 19 in paragraph 67, it's 13 right in the middle of the page, it says in the 14 second sentence, Defendants also admit that the 15 Hathi Trust Service preserves and secures books that 16 are in copyright, published, and commercially 17 available. Do you see that language, Dr. Courant? 18 A. I do. 19 Q. In what way does Hathi Trust preserve the 20 books referenced here? 21 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: The Hathi Trust is an 23 operation of the library and has a time scale for 24 preserving its assets that extends into the indefinite

22 (Pages 82 - 85)

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 24 of 36

	Page 86		Page 8
1	BY MR. BONI:	1	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,
2	O. What are its assets?		vague.
3	A. Its holdings, copies of works. Assets may	3	THE WITNESS: Other than what?
4	not have been the best word, but copies of works. And	4	BY MR. BONI:
	works are subject to print works are subject to all	5	Q. Sources. Do the people who do the who
	manner of risk of deterioration and destruction over	6	try to identify orphan you know what, let me ask you
	time, and so the sense in which these works are	1	this question. Throughout the deposition you've
	preserved is that we would intend to keep a copy, as I		referred to the term orphan works. What do you mean by
	said, into the indefinite future against the		orphan works?
	possibility that the that other copies would	10	A. Works that are in copyright for which a
	disappear.		rights holder cannot be found.
12	MS. DURIE: Can you do me a favor?	12	Q. For those at U of M seeking to identify
	Can I just get you to move the bottle to one side? The		trying to identify the rights holders of potential
	videographer was just saying it was blocking.		orphan works, do you know whether those people have, as
15	THE WITNESS: Oh, sure.	Į.	a result of the errors identified, considered other
16	MS. DURIE: Thanks.		sources, other sources to determine the identity of the
	BY MR. BONI:	1	rights holders?
18	Q. Let me ask you to turn to page 21, paragraph	18	MR. PETERSEN: Objection, form,
	78.	İ	vague. Objection, lacks foundation.
20	A. I'm there.	20	THE WITNESS: And I need ask, other
21	Q. There is a block quote there. It appears to		sources than what?
	be a statement from Michigan Library. And it states,		BY MR. BONI:
	this tells us that our pilot process is flawed,	23	Q. Yeah, other other other sources of
	referring to the potential orphan works. Can you tell	1	investigation, of research?
	me what that what is meant by the pilot process	25	MR. PETERSEN: Objection, same
	Page 87		Page 8
1	being flawed?	1	objection. And it lacks foundation.
2	A. Yeah. It's actually stated very well in the	_	•
	A. I can. It's actually stated very well in the	2	THE WITNESS: So I don't know at
3	• • •	_	THE WITNESS: So I don't know at  I mean when you improve a process you do things other
	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of	3	I mean when you improve a process you do things other
4	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a	3 4	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes.
4 5	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors	3 4 5	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a
4 5 6	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works	3 4 5 6	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International
4 5 6 7	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see	3 4 5 6 7	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in
4 5 6 7 8	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential	3 4 5 6 7 8	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International
4 5 6 7 8 9	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem. BY MR. BONI:
4 5 6 7 8 9	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem. BY MR. BONI:
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem. BY MR. BONI: Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem. BY MR. BONI: Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q discovered?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: We are we are we	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI: Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: We are we are we have changed a good deal of the process in response to	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: I note that it's very important here to be considering there's a potential
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: We are we are we have changed a good deal of the process in response to what we learned last fall.  BY MR. BONI:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: I note that it's very important here to be considering there's a potential orphan works part of the process, and then there is a
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI:  Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: We are we are we have changed a good deal of the process in response to what we learned last fall.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. How so?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: I note that it's very important here to be considering there's a potential orphan works part of the process, and then there is a part of the process that involves publishing the list
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI: Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: We are we are we have changed a good deal of the process in response to what we learned last fall.  BY MR. BONI: Q. How so? A. Here, to get into the details I would have	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: I note that it's very important here to be considering there's a potential orphan works part of the process, and then there is a part of the process that involves publishing the list of potential orphan works and inviting the world to
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI: Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: We are we are we have changed a good deal of the process in response to what we learned last fall.  BY MR. BONI: Q. How so?  A. Here, to get into the details I would have to refer to the people who do the work in detail, but	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: I note that it's very important here to be considering there's a potential orphan works part of the process, and then there is a part of the process that involves publishing the list
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22 23	previous sentence. The close and welcome scrutiny of the list of potential orphan works has revealed a number of errors, some of them serious. The errors were classifying some things as potential orphan works that in that that we should have been able to see more easily than we did were actually not potential orphan works.  Q. Has the pilot process changed as a result of the errors  MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.  BY MR. BONI: Q discovered?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, lacks foundation.  THE WITNESS: We are we are we have changed a good deal of the process in response to what we learned last fall.  BY MR. BONI: Q. How so?  A. Here, to get into the details I would have to refer to the people who do the work in detail, but more time, more care, more eyeballs on the case.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	I mean when you improve a process you do things other than what you did before, so that answer would be yes. But I the use of the word sources, this isn't a matter of looking things up in the International Register of Orphan Works. If we had that we would in much better this it wouldn't be a problem.  BY MR. BONI:  Q. Understood. So tell me tell me what you know about what is done to identify the rights holders of potential orphan works  MR. PETERSEN: Objection.  BY MR. BONI:  Q as part of the Orphan Works Project?  MR. PETERSEN: Objection, asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: I note that it's very important here to be considering there's a potential orphan works part of the process, and then there is a part of the process that involves publishing the list of potential orphan works and inviting the world to comment on that, and that part of the process actually

# Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 25 of 36

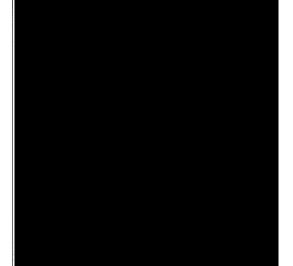
Page 90	Page 92
1 be, and I actually believe that that will be a vital	1 they exist?
2 part of any process going forward to identify to	2 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,
3 identify orphan works.	3 vague. Objection, mischaracterizes testimony as to the
4 The first thing was to look for is	4 process.
5 the publisher still alive, does the publisher still	5 BY MR. BONI:
6 exist. If the answer to that question was yes, we	6 Q. You can answer.
7 stopped. Note that in many cases where the publisher	7 A. The answer is certainly not. Certainly not.
8 exists, the work still might well be out of copyright	8 MR. BONI: All right. Thank you,
9 and we could go back and look, keep a record of those	9 Dr. Courant. I have no further questions.
10 works. We were developing a record of publishers that	10 MS. DURIE: Great, thank you. I
11 are that are findable.	11 have a few questions for you. Do you want to take a
12 And then move from publisher to	12 short break first?
13 author, similar set of questions. And then the	13 THE WITNESS: I would like that.
14 question of whether then look for the if the book	MS. DURIE: Great, then we can do
15 were for sale that would obviously mean that it wasn't	15 that.
16 an orphan.	16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off
So there is a nested set of	17 the record, the time is 4:01 p.m.
18 searches starting with actually is it for sale and then	18 (There was a recess taken.)
19 going to publisher and then looking for information	19 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on
20 about authors, and also a mechanism whereby a second	20 the record, the time is 4:12 p.m.
21 investigator would go through the process without	21 MS. DURIE: Thanks.
22 having information from the first investigator.	22 EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE:
23 BY MR. BONI:	23 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Courant. I introduced
24 Q. Dr. Courant, are you aware that the	24 myself off the record. As you know, I represent Google
25 Authors Guild identified at least one rights holder of	25 in the Authors Guild versus Google litigation. I have
Page 91	Page 93
1 a book that was on the list that you referred to in	1 just a few questions for you, and I will endeavor to be
2 your previous testimony that was considered a potential	2 brief.
3 orphan works?	When did you join the faculty of the
4 A. Yes.	4 University of Michigan?
5 Q. Orphan work, I'm sorry.	5 A. 1973.
6 A. Considered a potential orphan work, yes.	6 Q. Can you just describe for me very briefly
7 Q. Right. And do you know whether had the	7 your educational background?
8 Authors Guild not advised the Hathi Trust of that book,	8 A. I went to high school in Bayport,
9 would Hathi Trust have displayed the full text of that	9 Long Island, and then went to college at Swarthmore
10 work?	10 College, got my BA in history in 1968, and then did a
11 MR. PETERSEN: Objection. Objection	11 few things for a few years and went to Princeton, got a
12 to form, calls for speculation.	12 Ph.D. from Princeton in economics. Actually, the
13 THE WITNESS: Yeah, we will it	13 degree was awarded in 1974, shortly after I got here.
14 is this is speculative, and the only accurate answer	14 Q. Can you give me a brief overview of your
15 is we will never know.	15 academic career at the University of Michigan?
16 BY MR. BONI:	16 A. I was hired as an assistant professor in
17 Q. Why is that?	17 economics and public policy. As I said, I got here in
18 A. Because we had a good long time before the	18 1973. My work in those days was largely on urban
19 work was scheduled to be displayed, and many people	19 economics, housing, housing discrimination and
20 other than members of the Authors Guild had access to	20 segregation, then moved more broadly into public
21 that list of works.	21 policy, behavior of governments, taxes at the local and
22 Q. Is the Hathi Trust process I'm sorry, the	22 state level and economic development as well, and also
23 Orphan Works Project, the process of identifying orphan	23 federal tax policy and budget policy.
24 works wholly dependent on rights holders coming forward	24 I spent a year on the staff of the
24 works wholly dependent on rights holders coming forward 25 and notifying the project that they are there, that	<ul><li>I spent a year on the staff of the</li><li>Council of Economic Advisers in Washington in the late</li></ul>

24 (Pages 90 - 93)

#### Filed 08/03/12 Page 26 of 36

Page 94

- 1 '70s doing principally budget policy and health
- 2 policy. I came back to Michigan. I've stayed in those
- 3 fields, although I've done a fair amount of work on
- 4 gender discrimination as well, and then moved into
- 5 administrative roles. I became director of what was
- 6 then called the Institute of Public Policy Studies, it
- 7 might have been 1982, somewhere around there. It's now
- 8 the Ford School.
- 9 And then after several years in
- 10 that role went back to the faculty for a while, then
- 11 did that again for a while, was Chair of the Economics
- 12 Department and was appointed -- I wrote a good book
- 13 about federal budget deficits along the way there,
- 14 which is -- which I've turned into public domain, is
- 15 available on Google Book Search for free if anybody
- 16 wants to read it.
- 17 Came to work for the provost then,
- 18 Nancy Cantor, in 1998 maybe, '97, '98. She hired me as
- 19 vice provost for budget. Did that for several years.
- 20 When she left the university, after a brief interim
- 21 period I was appointed provost and executive vice
- 22 president for academic affairs and served in that role
- 23 from 2002 through most of 2005.
- Back to the faculty. Now in that
- 25 period I got interested in libraries and started
- Page 95
- 1 writing papers about libraries, and then along the way
- 2 had written -- done a fair amount of research on the
- 3 economic and policy aspects of higher education, areas
- 4 in which I still continue to do some work, and then
- 5 was appointed library dean in -- whatever that would
- 6 be, 2007.



Q. What was your reaction when you heard about

- 1 that?
  - A. I thought it was an extremely interesting
  - 3 and positive development.
    - Q. Why was that?
  - A. So really a number of reasons. We had been
  - 6 digitizing our collections ourselves at the rate of
  - 7 about 10,000 volumes a year give or take, and at that
  - 8 rate it was going to take 900 years or so to get the
  - 9 job done. And in fact, it would have taken longer
  - 10 because we're still acquiring works.
- 11 And so suddenly it became possible
- 12 to imagine digitizing close to the whole -- the whole
- 13 library, and that provided in turn a number of benefits
- 14 that struck me then and strike me now as being very,
- 15 very important. One, which is really huge, is this
- 16 notion of search that I talked about earlier. Having
- 17 the full text available for search of the works in the
- 18 library allows people, scholars, students, faculty, to
- 19 find works that have subject matter that might not be
- 20 apparent until the old card catalogs.
- 21 The old catalog would give you three
- 22 entries, and if it turned out there was something else
- 23 important that was number four, it's not there. But if
- 24 it turns out that that 4th or 5th or 6th use has words
- 25 that are characteristic, you can find them in the works
  - Page 97

Page 96

- 1 in the library and then come to the library and use
- 2 them.
- 3 The second enormous advantage has to
- 4 do with preservation. Many works in the library,
- 5 millions certainly, several millions, were printed on
- 6 acid paper, which means that they have within them the
- 7 seeds of their own -- their own destruction. It's a
- 8 phenomenon you will have noticed. You know, from time
- 9 to time you take an old paperback especially or an old
- 10 newspaper off the shelf and it just turns into
- 11 cornflakes and then dust in your hands. That's what
- 12 happens to works on acid paper, and in time it happens
- 13 to all of them.
- And by -- knowing that there are
- 15 millions of such works, identifying them one by one is
- 16 sort of inconceivably difficult. You have to go to the
- 17 shelves. I mean it just -- you know, millions or --
- 18 that's a big number, and, you know, I just can't
- 19 imagine the amount of effort that would be involved in
- 20 finding them one by one.
- 21 If we go through this process of
- 22 digitizing essentially the whole collection we then
- 23 have a preservation copy of works that would otherwise
- 24 disappear without replacement. These works now will in 25 due course disappear, in due time, but we will be able

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 27 of 36

	Page 98		Page 10
1	to construct a replacement from the digital files. So	1	and I'm going to instruct the witness not to divulge
2	that struck me as being, you know, an independence of	2	any attorney/client privileged information. The
3	two now big uses of the digitized files. The third,	3	General Counsel's office at the University of Michigan
4	obviously very important, is to be able to make	4	was involved in those discussions, and so again, I
5	available to people with print disabilities in a timely	5	caution the witness to not divulge attorney/client
6	way access to these works.	6	privileged information.
7	Q. You mentioned earlier in your testimony	7	THE WITNESS: So the General
8	making works available to people with print	8	Counsel's office was indeed involved in most of those
9	disabilities. What does it mean to have a print	9	or at least many of those discussions, and certainly
10	disability?	10	was involved in the ones that led to the policy choices
11	A. I'm no expert in this field, but basically		that we made.
12	it means to have basically bad eyesight, to make it	12	BY MS. DURIE:
	such that it is difficult to read text in the form in	13	Q. Okay, fair enough. You testified earlier
	which it difficult or impossible to read text in the	14	that Google and the University of Michigan entered into
	form in which I mean one form of print disability is		a cooperative agreement; is that right?
	total blindness.	16	A. That's correct.
17	Q. And how is it that you're able to make these	17	Q. Did that cooperative agreement provide that
	works available to people who do have a difficult time		the parties would respect copyright laws?
	reading them?	19	A. Pardon me? Say it again?
20	A. Again, this is not my field of expertise,	20	Q. Did the cooperative agreement provide that
	but in some cases it's as simple as being able to blow		the parties would respect the copyright laws?
	up the size of a font so that things can be read, or to	22	MR. PETERSEN: I'm going to object.
	work with contrast. In some cases where people's		If you want to show him a copy of the agreement
	disability is more serious than that such that they	24	MS. DURIE: Sure.
	really can't read at all, there are text-to-voice	25	MR. PETERSEN: I think that's the
		23	
	Page 99	١,	Page 10
	protocols that allow the work to be rendered in a form		appropriate way to do that, so
	where it can be heard, indeed at very high speed for	2	MS. DURIE: I'm happy to do that.
	people who are trained to hear this way, rather than	1	Let's
	read in the usual physical way.	4	MR. BONI: Let me just add, Daralyn,
5	Q. Did you consider the potential impact of		I'm straining to hear you.
	this project on authors?	6	MS. DURIE: Sorry.
7	MR. BONI: I'm sorry, I didn't hear	7	MR. BONI: Yeah.
	the question.	8	MS. DURIE: I'll try to keep my
9		9	voice up, Mike.
10	Q. Did you consider the potential impact of	10	MR. BONI: Thank you.
11	this project on authors?	11	MS. DURIE: And if I can have marked
12	<b>5</b> 1	12	as the next exhibit a copy of a document GOOG 05000355
13	am an author. We did, in a but in a in a sort of	13	through 366. Sorry, Mike, I can't hand you a copy.
14	what impact kind of way. So the impact of these	14	MR. BONI: I have it. I just
15	digitizations on authors, we saw no market effect. We	15	couldn't mark it before.
16	spent some time talking about that. And indeed, seems	16	MR. PETERSEN: This is 3?
17	likely to me, although by no means a sure thing, so	17	MS. DURIE: Yeah.
18	this is speculation, and it was speculation at the	18	<b>DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 3</b>
	time, that the search capability would lead to some	19	Cooperative Agreement
	works that were otherwise never gonna be found being	20	WAS MARKED BY THE REPORTER
	found and market might appear for them, who knows.	21	FOR IDENTIFICATION
22			
	regarding potential market effects. What did you		

26 (Pages 98 - 101)

MR. PETERSEN: I'm going to object

25

### 



- Q. That's fine. You can set that aside. That
- 13 was my only question --
- 14 A. Okay.
- Q. -- with respect to that document. Can you
- 16 give me a sense, Dr. Courant of the size of the
- 17 University of Michigan collection?
- 18 A. Oddly enough, that is not as simple as you
- 19 would think. For one thing, the University of
- 20 Michigan's agreement for digitization involves several
- 21 libraries in the university that I'm not responsible
- 22 for. The law school library, the business school
- 23 library, which is called the Kellogg -- no, yeah,
- 24 the -- is that right? The business school library,
- 25 yeah, the Michigan historical collection, which is the

- 1 to form on that as well.
  - THE WITNESS: The works range from
  - 3 the -- there's some bound volumes, which was the
  - 4 purview of the agreement, range from the very beginning

Page 104

Page 105

- 5 of publishing to the present day and all manners of
- 6 subject matters. I often say that we hold the
- 7 scholarly and cultural record, so if you could construe
- 8 it as part of the scholarly or cultural record, we are
- 9 likely to have significant numbers of works in it, also
- 10 reference. So a very -- it's a very diverse, very
- 11 broad collection of works.
- 12 BY MS. DURIE:
- O. You testified earlier that the University of
- 14 Michigan had used digital copies that it had
- 15 obtained of works in this collection to create its own
- 16 searchable index; is that right?
- 17 MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
- 18 MR. BONI: I'm sorry, I couldn't
- 19 hear the tail end of that question.
- 20 MS. DURIE: Sorry. To create its
- 21 own searchable index.
- 22 THE WITNESS: Not as such. Although
- 23 those works were searchable, the number is so small
- 24 that having an index of a tiny fraction of a collection
- 25 is uninteresting.

Page 103

- 1 Bentley Library, and a special collections library 2 called the Clements Library, are all contemplated by
- 3 the project and the agreement but are not part of the
- 4 University of Michigan Library System.
- That said, the University Library
- 6 System holds approximately -- oh, and I should also
- 7 mention the University of Michigan at Flint and the
- 8 University of Michigan at Dearborn are also
- 9 contemplated in the agreement and are not part of the
- 10 University of Michigan Library System. The University
- 11 of Michigan Libraries, the part that I'm dean of, has
- 12 approximately 8 million volumes in it.
- Q. Can you give me a sense of, and I realize
- 14 this is a very broad question, but the types of works
- 15 that are encompassed within those 8 million volumes?
- MR. BONI: Object to form.
- 17 THE WITNESS: Lots of works of
- 18 many types. So without knowing what you mean by
- 19 types ---
- 20 BY MS. DURIE:
- Q. I just want to get a sense of what kinds of
- 22 works are in there, what is the age range of these
- 23 works, what are the kinds of topics that they embrace,
- 24 what is the diversity within this collection?
- MR. PETERSEN: I'm going to object

### 1 BY MS. DURIE:

- Q. I'm sorry, I apologize. Is it correct that
- 3 the University of Michigan has used copies of --
- 4 digital copies of books that were scanned by Google to
- 5 create a searchable index?
- A. As part of this project?
- 7 Q. Yes.
- A. Yes.
- O. And what was the reason for doing that?
- 10 A. I think I described it earlier, that it
- 11 enables users to find things reliably and easily that
- 12 they would otherwise not be able to find.
- Q. You also mentioned the display, using the
- 14 work to allow people with print disabilities to gain
- 15 access to works that they otherwise would not be able
- 16 to read. Has the University of Michigan made any
- 17 actual displays of works in its collection of any of
- 18 the works as part of the search -- strike that. That
- 19 was terrible question.
- 20 In connection with this
- 21 searchable index, does the University of Michigan allow
- 22 users to read works that are returned from that
- 23 searchable index if those works are deemed to be in
- 24 copyright?
- 25 MR. PETERSEN: So we're off the

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 29 of 36

	Page 106		Page 108
	subject of students with print disabilities?	1	entity?
2	MS. DURIE: Correct.	2	A. Approximately 20 a little bit under
3	MR. PETERSEN: This is a	3	20 million dollars a year.
4	different okay.	4	Q. Has that budget been affected in any way by
5	THE WITNESS: In cases where the	5	the Google Library Project? In other words, has that,
6	rights holder has authorized it, yes.	6	for example, caused your budget to go down?
7	BY MS. DURIE:	7	MR. PETERSEN: When you say budget,
8	Q. To the extent that the rights holder has not	8	for acquisitions?
9	authorized it, does the University of Michigan allow	9	BY MS. DURIE:
10	individuals to see the complete copies of works that	10	Q. For acquisitions, acquisitions.
11	are returned as search results if those works are in	11	A. Certainly not in any direct way. Indirectly
12	copyright?	12	the Google Library Project has enhanced the reputation
13	MR. PETERSEN: And you're excluding	13	of the library, therefore possibly improved our
	students with print disabilities?	1	political ability to get resources from the provost.
	BY MS. DURIE:	15	Q. Okay. But it is not then the case I take it
16	Q. Excluding students with print disabilities.	16	that the fact that you have digital copies of the works
17	A. If the works are either in copyright or not		in your collection has itself caused you to start
	known to be not in copyright, no.		spending less money on book acquisition?
19	Q. Has the University of Michigan	19	A. No.
20	A. Did I get that grammar right?	20	Q. Have there ever been circumstances where the
21	Q. Yeah.	1	University of Michigan has bought additional paper
22	A. I believe so.	ı	copies of books that it has in digital form as a result
23	Q. Yes. Has the University of Michigan put		of its participation in the Google Library Project?
1	security measures in place to protect all of the	24	A. So we have a dangling modifier here. So we
	various digital copies that exist of these works?	l	have it in digital form as a result of the Google
F	Page 107		Page 109
1	A. Again, we're talking about this set of works	1	project.
	that we do not know to be in the public domain?	2	O. Correct.
3	Q. Correct.	3	A. Stop. And have we as a result of that, of
4	A. Yes.		having it not have we bought
5	Q. Are you aware of any breaches that have	5	Q. Let me ask the question again.
	taken place that have allowed those works to become	6	A. Okay.
7		7	Q. I want to direct your attention to those
8	A. No.		books where you have a digital copy as a result of the
9	Q security breaches? Does the University	1	Google Library Project. Have there been circumstances
1	of Michigan have a budget for the acquisition of new		where the University of Michigan has nonetheless gone
	works?		out and bought additional paper copies of those books
12		1	for the library?
13		13	A. So I can say certainly, but I don't have
	departmentally or		specific knowledge of such cases. But knowing our
15	<del>-</del>	1	practices, we would not take into account that we had a
1	University of Michigan Library has such a budget.	1	digital copy of an in copyright work, and we buy stuff
1		1	all the time.
17	2 1	18	Q. Okay. So having a digital copy of an in
1	libraries have budgets. So there are probably dozens	i	
1	of entities within the University of Michigan who	1	copyright work has not affected your purchasing
1	have make budgeted expenditures on library	1	decisions?
21		21	A. That's correct.
	but only one of them, is the one of which I am the	22	MR. BONI: Object to form.
	dean.	1	BY MS. DURIE:
24	Q. With respect to the entity of which you are the dean, what is the acquisition budget for that	24	Q. Have there been circumstances, again
			referring your attention to this category of books that

28 (Pages 106 - 109)

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 30 of 36

	Page 110	١.	Page 112
ŧ.	are in copyright where you have a digital copy		connection with search functionality?
2	A. That are not known not to be in copyright?		BY MS. DURIE:
3	Q. That are not known fair enough. That's	3	Q. Any. Just in general. Presumably yes,
1	a very good correction. Let me start again. Have		right?
1	there been circumstances where with respect to books	5	A. Yes.
1	that are not known not to be in copyright and for	6	Q. Okay. And has the University of Michigan
	which you have a digital copy that the University of	ŀ	ever paid a rights holder for permission to include a
1	Michigan has paid publishers for digital full view		work simply in that index?
		9	A. Not to my knowledge.
10	A. Again, certainly, although I can't cite	10	Q. Okay. Now let me take indices that
1	specific instances.	1	encompass the full text of the work. Has the
12	Q. Okay. Would having the digital copy have	l	University of Michigan ever paid a rights holder for
1	impacted that purchasing decision?	l	permission to have that rights holder's work included
14	A. No. Actually, I can site specific I mean.		in the index where it was an index of the full text of
1	So in the scientific journal and e-book, scientific		works?
ŧ	e-books area where we digitized, we also continue to	16	A. Again
1	license those same works frequently.	17	MR. BONI: Object to form.
18	Q. Okay. Has the University of Michigan ever	18	THE WITNESS: I had no knowledge of
19	paid money simply for the right to include a work in a		such circumstances.
	searchable index as opposed to the ability to view or		BY MS. DURIE:
1	display the full text of that work?	21	Q. Okay.
22	MR. BONI: Object to form.	22	A. So no, as far as I know.
23	THE WITNESS: So I'm just I need	23	Q. Now, you also mentioned earlier in your
1	a little help with the activity that you contemplate	1	testimony the importance of being able to maintain
23	here.	23	duplicate copies of works as part of a digital archive;
١,	Page 111		Page 113
2	BY MS. DURIE:	1	is that correct?
	Q. So in a situation in which the University of Michigan is creating an index of books in its	3	<ul><li>A. I'm not quite sure what you're referring to.</li><li>Q. You mentioned the importance of being able</li></ul>
1	collection, has the University of Michigan ever paid a		to keep works for posterity
1	rights holders simply for permission to include their	_	A. Yes.
1	book as an entry in the search results as opposed to	5 6	
1	paying the rights holder for permission to be able to	7	Q is that right? A. Um-hum.
1	read the book?	8	Q. How is it that the library project has
9	MR. PETERSEN: I'm going to object		enabled Michigan to do that?
1 -	to form, but the witness can certainly answer to the	10	A. The library project has led to our
	extent he understands the question.		possession of digital files of many millions of our
12	MR. BONI: Right.		works, and so those files are available. They exist
13	THE WITNESS: So if you're asking if		and are available as a record of the contents of those
	we paid for the right to use a full text, no, no. I	Į.	works should the works deteriorate, disappear, have
	think the answer to your question is no.	1	other things happen to them.
	BY MS. DURIE:	16	Q. Okay. Has the University of Michigan ever
17	Q. Okay. Let me make sure we're clear. So	Į	paid rights holders money for the inclusion of works
1	have there been situations where the the University	1	purely in an archive, a duplicate copy of a work for
1	of Michigan has created indices of works in its		purely archival purposes?
1	collection; is that right?	20	A. Specifically actually here, if I may, a dark
+20		,	p
1	-	21	archive?
21	A. So indices of the contents of works so is	1	archive?  O. Correct, where the works are not being
21 22	A. So indices of the contents of works so is what you're talking about?	22	Q. Correct, where the works are not being
21 22 23	<ul><li>A. So indices of the contents of works so is what you're talking about?</li><li>Q. Well, let me just start with indices of</li></ul>	22 23	Q. Correct, where the works are not being accessed for any purpose, but
21 22 23	A. So indices of the contents of works so is what you're talking about?	22	Q. Correct, where the works are not being

## Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 31 of 36

	Page 114		Page 116
1	A. No, no, we haven't, okay.	1	MR. BONI: All right. Let's try.
2	Q. You also mentioned earlier in your testimony	2	REEXAMINATION BY MR. BONI:
3	the Orphan Works Project. What was the rationale for	3	Q. Dr. Courant, you testified just now that
4	undertaking the Orphan Works Project?	4	University of Michigan has not paid any rights holder
5	MR. BONI: Object to form. Whose	5	for books that were stored in a dark archive. My
6	rationale, Daralyn?	6	question is whether any rights holders have been paid
7	BY MS. DURIE:	7	for books in any other kind of archive at the
8	Q. Were you involved in early discussions	8	University of Michigan?
9	regarding the desirability of embarking on the Orphan	9	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form,
10	Works Project?	10	vague.
11	A. Yes.	11	THE WITNESS: We have about
12	Q. What was your understanding of the	12	8 million books in the library, and we paid for pretty
13	University of Michigan's rationale for embarking on		much every one of them.
14	that project?	14	BY MR. BONI:
15	A. The project arose out of the decision by	15	Q. Got it. So my question is, you drew a
16	Judge Chin to not to approve the amended settlement	16	distinction in your response between dark archive and
	agreement. And under that agreement, the many	i	other any other type of archive as the question was
	orphan works would have been made readable, usable as	1	presented, and my question is, did the University of
	part of the product that Google and the Authors Guild	1	Michigan ever pay a rights holder for a book purely for
20	and the publishers agreed to.	1	storage for archival purposes?
21	And so we asked ourselves following	21	A. So in a light archive it just isn't purely
22	that, is there some way that we could get orphan works,	22	for storage. It's automatically by definition of light
	which would of course by definition, if they were well	1	readable, and we certainly have paid rights holders on
l	established, their orphanage was orphan-ness was	1	millions of occasions for reading access to works,
l	well established, not to have any consequence for a		including reading access to digital works.
	Page 115		Page 117
1	rights holder, was there any way we could make digital	1	Q. Is there any other type of archive other
2	uses of those works, which was something that there was	2	than one that has books available for reading in a dark
3	a great interest in on the campus, because actually	3	archive?
4	digital works are much easier to get at and use than	4	MR. PETERSEN: Objection to form.
5	print works for many purposes. So that was the genesis	5	THE WITNESS: There one could
6	of the idea.	6	hold an archive of usually usually there are not
7	Q. You said that digital copies are easier to	7	other archives of published works, of printed works,
8	use in some cases than print copies. Why is that?	8	although one could imagine very rare books being held
9	A. Well, there's lot of things you can do with	9	in a way that would be principally archival,
10	them that you can't do with print copies. One of them	10	principally to take care of them and only rarely,
11	is read them at distance. One of them, again, if you	11	rarely for use.
12	can combine searching and reading, which you can for	12	BY MR. BONI:
	works in the public domain, you can look at the way in	13	Q. Were you Dr. Courant, were you personally
	which phrases were used on a given subject over	14	in favor of the amended settlement in the Google Books
l .	different periods of time and do a kind of scholarship	15	
l .	and study that really is much more difficult to do	16	A. Yes.
l .	using only print volumes.	17	Q. Do you know whether
18		18	A. Generally.
	I don't have any further questions.	19	Q. Generally. Do you know whether that view
20	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1	was held by your colleagues at the University of
	follow-up questions. I will not be long. We can break		Michigan?
	or not. I'm ready to go now if you want.	22	MR. PETERSEN: Objection, calls for
23	MS. DURIE: There's three minutes on	1	speculation.
1	the tape, Mike, so as long as you can get done then, I	24	THE WITNESS: It was surely held by
ı	think we can keep going.	1	some of them and surely not held by others.
	1 0 0	1	,

30 (Pages 114 - 117)

### Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 32 of 36

Page 118	Page 120
	1 CERTIFICATE OF NOTARY
	2 STATE OF MICHIGAN )
	3 ) SS
	4 COUNTY OF OAKLAND )
	5 I, Jennifer L. Ward, Certified Shorthand Reporter,
	6 a Notary Public in and for the above county and state,
	7 do hereby certify that the above deposition was taken
	8 before me at the time and place hereinbefore set forth;
	9 that the witness was by me first duly sworn to testify
	10 to the truth, and nothing but the truth, that the 11 foregoing questions asked and answers made by the
	1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	12 witness were duly recorded by me stenographically and
	13 reduced to computer transcription; that this is a true, 14 full and correct transcript of my stenographic notes so
	15 taken; and that I am not related to, nor of counsel to
	16 either party nor interested in the event of this cause.
17 MR. PETERSEN: The videotape is up,	17
18 Mike.	18
19 MR. BONI: All right. That's all I	19
20 have.	20 Jennifer L. Ward, CSR-3717
21 MS. DURIE: Perfect.	21 Notary Public,
22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes	22 Oakland County, Michigan
23 the deposition, the time is 4:46 p.m.	23
24 (The deposition was concluded	24 My Commission expires: 10-27-2013
25 at 4:46 p.m.)	25
Page 119	
1 CERTIFICATE OF DEPONENT	
2 I, PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.D., do hereby certify	
3 that I have read the foregoing transcript of my	
4 testimony, and further certify that it is a true	
5 and accurate record of my testimony (with the	
6 exception of the corrections listed below): 7 Page Line Correction	
8	
9	
10	
12	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20 21	
PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.D.	
22	
SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME	
23 THIS DAY OF, 20	
24	
25 (NOTARY PUBLIC) MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:	

31 (Pages 118 - 120)

***************************************	Page 119
	(part 1)  CERTIFICATE OF DEPONENT
	I, PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.D., do hereby certify
	that I have read the foregoing transcript of my
	testimony, and further certify that it is a true
	and accurate record of my testimony (with the
	exception of the corrections listed below):  Page Line Correction
***************************************	Page Line Correction  8   22-23  university librarian  University Librarian
	11   2   the librarian   the University Libraria
	12   16   university librarian   University Librarian
	21   7   add   at
	29   14   limited time basis   limited basis
	36   10   digit   digital
	47   11   engram   Ngram
	53   21   Michigan libraries   Michigan Library's
	61   9   joint Answer and   Joint Answer and
	62   5   before I read it.   before. I read it.
	71   25   orphan works   orphan work
	73   3   etcetera   et cetera
-	(continued on next page)
	PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.D.
-	·
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME
	THIS, 20
	(NOTARY PUBLIC) MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 34 of 36

	(continued from previous page)  Page 119 (part 2)
1	CERTIFICATE OF DEPONENT
2	I, PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.D., do hereby certify
3	that I have read the foregoing transcript of my
4	testimony, and further certify that it is a true
5	and accurate record of my testimony (with the
6	exception of the corrections listed below):
7	Page Line Correction
8	96   20   apparent until the   apparent under the
9	98   2   an independence of   an instance of
10	109   16   an in copyright work   an in-copyright work
11	117   2   for reading in a dark   for reading and a dark
12	111
13	
14	
15	
16	!!
17	111
18	
19	
20	$Q_{A}Q_{A}$
21	- Van V. Coman
	PAUL N. COURANT, Ph.D.  DENISE M. TRUESDELL  NOTICE OF A POLICE AND INC.
22	NOTARY PUBLIC - STATE OF MICHIGAN COUNTY OF WASHTENAW My Commission Expires December 1, 2015
	Acting in the County of Washtenaw
23	THIS 22nd DAY OF Ainl, 2012.
24	6104 1 1011
	AVMINE STREAGUE 12/1/15
25	(NOTARY PUBLIC) MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 35 of 36

## **EXHIBIT 34**

FILED UNDER SEAL

Case 1:05-cv-08136-DC Document 1053-5 Filed 08/03/12 Page 36 of 36

## **EXHIBIT 35**

# FILED UNDER SEAL

# **EXHIBIT 36**